Degare (Romance)

The University of Chicago

SIRE DEGARRE,

A Middle English Metrical Romance edited from MS and Black Letter texts, with introductory chapters on filiation of texts and on phonology.

A DISSERTATION

Submitted to the Faculty of the
Graduate School of Arts and Literature
In Candidacy for the Degree of
Doctor of Philosophy

In the Department of English

by

Muriel Bothwell Carr

3rd arb-file

1916

NOTICE: To Librarians and Binder:

Pages 126 to 186 must be bound as they are now arranged, i.e. in pairs facing each other with transparent paper between, in order that the four parallel columns of text may be seen at one opening.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

MSS. EDITIONS AND SUMMARIES.

1.A. The Auchinleck MS,[1] formerly W 41, now 19.2.1 in the Advocates' Library,

---

1. The first notice of poems in A was in the second, 1767, edition of Percy's Reliques, (vol. iii, pp. xxi ff. under no's. 1, 4-6, 13, 25, 32-37) from information supplied by the Rev. Dr. Blair of the University of Edinburgh. In no edition of the Reliques is A included among the versions of "no. 21. Sir Degree (Degare or Degore, which last seems the true title)", though C, Cp, and K, as well as P, are. The first list of contents, still preserved in MS on loose sheets at the front of A, was made, Aug. 1792, by Ritson, who dated A "about 1400" and noted the variety of hands. Sir Walter Scott's brief account; his dating: early 13th century; his localising of the contents in England, and of the compilation "in an Anglo-Norman convent"; his catalogue of contents with editions and summaries (e.g. Warton's summary of SD) published in his Sir Tristem (Appendix IV pp. cvii-cxxvi in the 3rd, 1811, edition) are all reproduced, corrected and brought up to date, by D. Laing in his A Pennyworth of Wit (Abbotsf. Club, 1837, pp. xiii-xxxi). Laing added (pp. i-iii) facts about the donor, Alexander Boswell, and his descendants, conjectured the North of England as the place of compilation, and described the finding of two of the missing leaves. Kölbing (Engl.St. VII, 178-91) listed these accounts of A, described the appearance of the MS, told of the transfer of these two leaves to the University of Edinburgh at Laing's death, and gave a detailed description of the 44 items in A and of editions of these, often including collations with A. He detected the hands of five different scribes, one of whom, α, the scribe of

Edinburgh, written after 1327[2], probably 1330-1340,[3] contains the earliest extant version of SD (no. XXIV, fol. 78a-84b). The cutting out of illuminations

---

1. cont. Sir Degarre (no. 17 in Kölbing's list) copied items 1-9, 11-20, 23, 26-31, 33-39, 41-43. Miss C. Borland in her Catalogue III 601-626 (MS, in the Advocates' Library) repeated parts of the Laing-Scott description (she evidently did not know Kölbing's), including the incorrect conjecture of Northern origin (See Notes on a Middle-English Scribe's Methods, Wisconsin Studies, no. 3, pp. 157-159, note 10). She added a collation of the MS paging; a detailed description of the illumination, including the six surviving miniatures "in the English style of the 13th century and later"; and an analysis of the handwriting differing in part from Kölbing's:" Cf. no's. X or XLIII where however the variation appears to be chiefly one of size, the form of the letters remaining essentially the same." Miss Borland attributes 14-19 to a hand "of an earlier character resembling the charter hands of the 13th century" and sees "distinct Gothic influence in no. 21". Under XVII in her list of "references to the later prd. eds. of the poems" she includes incorrectly Utterson's reprint of Cp, and Laing's Ancient English Poetry (1857) which has a description of A but no reprint of SD. She mentions Morley's and Schofield's summaries.

2. After 1327, because no. 40 (in the same hand as no. 22, and preceding no. 41 which is the same hand as most of the MS) contains a reference to "the yong king Edward" (III). See Zupitza, Archiv 87, p. 90.

3. Wells' Manual p. 198; C. Brown in dating "1st quarter XIV cent." Register, 1920, pp. 505-506, seems to be going back to Köbbing's early dating corrected by Zupitza. See Booker, ME Bibliog. for a list of dates ascribed to MS A.

has resulted in the loss of part of the first line and of ll. 34-40; and except for the initial capitals or first syllables of some twenty-nine lines, in the loss of the conclusion of the poem, corresponding to forty-two lines of the completed Black Letter version. A, though incomplete, is the longest version, containing in all 1065 lines.[4] It is written by the scribe whom Kölbing calls α, and who wrote the greater part of A.[5] It has been once printed, by David Laing: Sire Degarre, a Metrical Romance of the End of the Thirteenth Century, Edinburgh, 1849, Abbotsford Club Publications 28.[6] (Ab). Gaps in the earlier part of the text are supplied from MS C,[7] and the concluding lines from Utterson's reprint of Copland's Black Letter.[8]

---

4. Wells, Manual, p. 134, wrongly attributes to A the number of lines in Cp, 993. The erroneous statement in PFMS III, 16, that A is complete, is corrected in PFMS III, xli.

5. For a discussion of his dialect and methods, see Wisconsin Studies No. 2, pp. 153-163, Notes 5 and 10.

6. From this with its errors and alterations retained are reprinted ll. 1-6 and 1069-1073 in PFMS III, xli. For a list of variants in Ab. from A, see Appendix II.

7. Lines from C here as in the Appendix are from a transcript supplied by Halliwell (cf. Ab. p. xvi).

8. Laing says only, p. (35) "from the Black Letter edition", but the text is Copland's, and from p. xvi "the text (W) presents no material variation from that of Copland's edition as reprinted by Mr. Utterson," it appears that Laing knew Cp only through Utterson.

2. E. Next in age is the version occurring in a manuscript,[9] Egerton 2862, acquired by the British Museum at the sale of the Duke of Sutherland's (Trentham Hall) library.[10] In this MS, which is of the end of the 14th century, "Circ. 1400",[11] and which contains seven items, all romances,[13] a portion of SD, comprising 161 lines and one catch word,[12] occupies fol. 95 and fol. 97. These leaves have been misplaced in the binding; the second half of the fragment is on fol. 95, which is inserted before the last leaf of Beues, the first half follows on fol. 97, Nine lines only have been printed, by Kölbing in Engl. St. VII, pp. 192-193, with no alteration from the MS, except the joining of participles and prefixes separated in the MS.

3. C. The third manuscript, Ff. ii. 38, formerly MS More 690, in the Library

---

9. For descriptions see H. J. Todd, Illustrations of Chaucer and Gower, pp. 162-167; Kolbing, Engl. St. VII 191 ff; Catal. of Add. to MSS in Brit. Mus. 1906-1910, pp. 238-240. E is mentioned by Laing in SD, Ab., p. X, as "supposed to be of the Fourteenth Century, now the property of the Earl of Ellesmere, but ... at present .... unfortunately not accessible."

10. On Nov. 22, 1906, for £100.

11. Cat. of Add. p. ix, 239.

12. These lines correspond roughly to A 275-341.

13. The romances in E are 1) King Richard, 2) Beuous of Hampton, 3) Sir Degare, 4) Florence and Blanchefloure, 5) The Battell of Troye, 6) Amys and Amylion, 7) Sir Eglamour.

of the University of Cambridge,[14] contains 43 poems, chiefly religious works and romances,[15] and belongs to the middle of the fifteenth century.[16] SD, no. 43, is the last in the volume, occupies the last quarter of fol. 257^{b} and fol. 258^{a} - 261^{b}, and consists of only 601 lines, which are parallel to A 1-614, and a catch word, part of l. 602, scrawled at the foot of the page in the margin in a different hand. The same hand has entered catchwords at the end of each gathering of ten leaves, throughout the MS, so that SD was originally followed by at least 20 pages; on each leaf succeeding the catch word occur the signatures; SD in on pp. without signatures. Of C 284

---

14. Percy mentions C as containing SD (Reliques, 1765, III xvii); C. H. Hartshorne in Ancient Metrical Tales, pp. xviii-xxii, gives number, title, and first line of each item in it; J. O. Halliwell in The Thornton Romances, pp. xxxxvi-xlv, after a brief description of it, lists the contents with page references, notices of other copies and editions, two lines of each item, notices of imperfections, and introductory phrases as well as brief titles.

15. The romances in C are: 33) Erle of Tolons, 34) Sir Egyllamour of Artus, 35) Syr Tryamoure, 36) The Tale of the Emperor Octavyan, 37) Befyse of Hampton, 38) Dioclesean the Emperor, 39) Guy of Warwick, 40) Sir Harrowee, 41) Le bone Florence of Rome, 42) Robert King of Cysyll, 43) Sir Degare.

16. See Catalogue of MSS in the Library of the University of Cambridge, II 404-408. Mr. Rogers of the Cambridge University Library confirms the dating of the catalogue.

lines have been printed, ten in the text of Ab., 262 in the Appendix to Ab., both from an inaccurate transcript supplied by Halliwell; some of the same and twelve other lines from MS C have been printed, much more accurately, in PBMS in the introduction and footnotes of SD [17].

4. W. Of the earliest known quarto of SD, Syr Degore. Emprinted at London in Fleet Strete at the Sygne of the Sonne, by Wynkyn de Worde,[18] only one copy is known to exist. This was bought by S. Christie Miller of Craigentinny "in 1834 at the dispersion of Mr. Heber's Library".[19] At the sale of the Britwell Court library, June 14, 1920, it was bought by Mr. Quaritch, for a private purchaser, for £710 [20]. W. has eighteen leaves and is illustrated by five woodcuts; it is undated, but may be described with certainty as the earliest of the extant black letter versions, the outside limits of date being 1502, the year in which de Worde began printing at his new Fleet Street office, and 1534, the probable date of his death.[21] W. contains 994 lines (omitting Cp KD 698 and including 758[a], 758[a], not in Cp), and is the earliest version in which the conclusion of the romance is preserved. The five woodcuts with their titles, and the first 32 and last 22 lines with AMEN and colophon of W were reproduced in facsimile in Ab.[22] The

---

17. Vol. III, 16 ff.

18. Described by Dibdin, Typog. Antiq., II 376.

19. Laing, SD, Ab., p. xvii.

20. Information given by Messrs. Sotheby and Wilkinson.

21. DNB, LXII, 443 ff.

22. Following p. (xvii)

title page woodcut, of a mounted knight with plumes on his cap and on his horse's head, and with mounted attendant, was used by de Worde as title page for his Rycharde cure delyon, 1509 and 1528.[23] "It was also introduced in many other impressions of our early romances."[24] The second woodcut, a youth attacking a three-headed dragon, is reproduced in Dibdins Typographical Antiquities,[25] where it is attributed to Arthur of Brytayn, an undated folio, the only known publication of Robert Redborne, who "contented himself with the battered types and half worn wood cuts, of some one of his predecessors: perhaps of W. Coplande."[26] For the list of variants of W from Cp I am indebted to Mr. Herbert Collmann, librarian at Britwell Court, Burnham, who kindly collated W with Utterson's reprint of Cp.

5. Cp. Next in point of time is probably Syr Degore with the colophon: Thus endeth the tretyse of Syr Degore. Imprynted by Wyllyam Copland.[27] It is a quarto of 16 leaves, C 21. c. 66, in the Library of the British Museum, unique and undated. 1548 is the earliest date, and 1561 the latest, borne by any extant publication of William Copland, who is believed to have been the younger brother of the more important printer, Robert Copland, in whose office he worked till the latter's death about 1547.[28] One book was entered for him as late as 1568-9, the year of his death.[29] 1548-1569

---

23. S. Selden d. 45 (1) in the Bodleian Library.

24. Dibdin, Typog. Antiq. IV, p. 191.

25. Ibid. p. 191.

26. Ibid. p. 190.

27. Described by Dibdin, Typog. Antiq. III 164.

28. DNB, XII. 174 ff; Dibdin IV 127-129.

therefore seem to be the extreme limits of date possible for SD. Neither Laing [29] nor Hales and Furnivall,[30] who agree with him, give any reason for the date "probably about 1545" which they adopt, nor does the British Museum Catalogue of Books Printed before 1640 for its date (1550?)[31] On the title page is written in ink above the title "liber Robart boyes". The leaves are often cut down to the tops of the letters in the first line; signatures are a.ii. B.i., B.ii., B.iii., C.i., C.ii., D.i.,(D2, D3, D4 are added in pencil). The woodcut on the title page, representing a single combat between knights, is said to have been frequently used by the Coplands, and to occur in The History of King Arthur and his Knights, printed by W. Copland in 1557.[32] Cp is complete in 993 lines, though it lacks two lines, 752a, found in W and K; and 758a, found only in W. It has been reprinted in full by Utterson in Early Popular Poetry; [33] and ll. 952-993 are reprinted from Utterson by Laing in Ab. in place of the missing conclusion of A.[34]; he also prints 32 lines, the opening words of two more, and

---

29. SD Ab., p.X.

30. PFMS III 16.

31. I 464.

32. Utterson, Early Pop. Poetry, II 115. The vignette in this edition of Cp (II 117), which Utterson calls a reduced facsimile, is really a quite free rendering of this woodcut; the vignette which serves as frontispiece in Laing's Ab. is a facsimile of Utterson's and not of the Copland woodcut.(cf. Ab. p. xvi, Note 1).

33. I 464.

34. Ab. pp. (35)-36.

all the titles of divisions under the heading: The Black Letter Edition of the Romance of Syr Degore commences as follows:- [35] Several fairly long extracts are given in modernized spelling by Ellis in his Specimens.[36]

6. K. The third Black Letter in point of time is SYR Degore. Anno Domini .M.D.LX., with the colophon: ¶ Imprinted at London by John king [37]. It is a quarto of 16 leaves, S. Selden d. 45(3) in the Bodleian Library.[38] Like W and Cp, this copy is unique. King's licence for printing Syr Deggre is registered in the Stationers Company, June 10, 1560.[39] On the title-page, between the title and the date, is a woodcut of a knight in armour, on horseback, with plumes on his helmet and his drawn sword pointing up and back over his shoulder, [illegible]. Signatures run A.ii., B.i., B.ii., B.iii., C.i., C.ii., C.iii., D.i., D.iii., There are no catchwords. The division of lines into pages, the division of titles into lines, the placing of large capitals follows exactly the usage of Cp. K is complete in 993 lines. It lacks Cp 857, but contains 752[a] found in W and not in Cp.

7. D. A fragmentary version closely related to the Black Letters is contained

---

35. Ab. pp. 45-46.

36. III (358)-361.

37. Described by Dibdin, Typog. Antiq. IV. 338.

38. K was formerly the third item in 4°. C. 39. Art. Seld., a volume entitled Old English Poems and containing 26 poems in black letter by various publishers. The pencil numbering of pages in K from 136 to 151 was made in Jan. 1883 before this volume was broken up.

39. Arber I 128, and Ames-Herbert, Typogr. Antiq. II 763.

in Douce MS 261, in the Bodleian Library. This is a small quarto MS (leaves 7 7/16 by 5 6/16 ins.) dated 1564 on the last page.[40] It contains three other romances, all fragmentary, - Isenbras, preceding SD, and Gawayne and Eglamoure of Artoys following it. SD occupies leaves 8 to 14, consists of four fragments corresponding to Cp 415-478, 519-556, 684-747, and 810-993, and contains in all 352 lines. SD is illustrated by three colored drawings and by a dragon device enclosing the colophon. The illustrations look as though they might be copies of woodcuts, but are not like the woodcuts of other versions. W pictures the wedding and the fight with the giant differently from D, and has the fight between father and son instead of their reconciliation as in SD. The first 20 lines of D (corresponding to Cp 415-434) have been printed in the introduction to Sir Degree.[41]

8. P. Sir Degree, the latest version of SD, is contained in Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscript. Ballads and Romances, Additional MS 27879 in the Library of the British Museum.[42] It was written "about 1650, though rather before than after."[43] SD occupies ff. 183b-189, is complete in 900 lines, and has been edited by Hales and Furnivall with introduction and notes.[44] It was not printed in Percy's Reliques, though included in his list of romances.[45]

---

40. At the end of Syr Eglamoure of Artoys, 48b

41. PFMS III 17f.

42. Described in PFMS I xii-xiv.

43. PFMS I xii-xiii.

44. PFMS III 16-48, with additional prefatory note by Furnivall, III xli-xlii.

45. Reliques, 1765, III xxiii.

There are numerous modern summaries of SD, which give the story with more or less accuracy and fulness. The longest are by Ellis[46] and Ashton;[47] Shorter accounts are given by Warton;[48] ten Brink;[49] Brandl;[50] Saintsbury;[51] Potter;[52] Schofield;[53] Deutschbein;[54] and Wells;[55] It is unfortunate that the summaries generally follow the Black Letter instead of A.

From this list of MS and printed versions it is clear that the story of Degare can rival even that of Bevis or of Guy, if not in extent, at least in duration of fame. Though this longevity has been won at the expense of much change in phrasing, yet in general narrative content SD has suffered little alteration. Little Britain has become England, and a knight wooing a lady by besieging her castle, has become a giant, but there are no changes in the plot. Whether or not the hero bequeathed his name to the humble Diggory, as Saintsbury alleges without the formality of

---

46. Specimens, 1811, III (358)-381.

47. Romances of Chivalry, 101-119.

48. Hist. Eng. Poetry, ed. W. C. Hazlitt, 1871, II 172f.

49. Gesch. der E. Lit., 1877, I 315.

50. In Paul's Grundriss, p. 643.

51. Short Hist., 1898, 100.

52. Sohrab and Rustem, 51-52.

53. Eng. Lit. from N. Conquest to Chaucer, 187.

54. Studien zur Sagengeschichten Englands.

55. Manual, 134-135.

proof,[56] it seems likely that in 1563, the year before D was copied, he had for namesake no less a person than Degory Wheare, destined to be Camden's first Professor of History at Oxford.[57] It is about the time of Wheare's death in 1647 that the romance finally reaches the end of its transformations in Bishop Percy's Folio MS. Here the eighteenth century was content to leave it unnoticed, except for Percy's brief mention and Warton's summary.[58] The only definitive edition of the nineteenth century was that of P, by Hales and Furnivall. The present edition includes in complete form or by variant readings all texts but P.

---

56. Short Hist., 100.

57. Seccombe and Allen, The Age of Shakespeare, I 193.

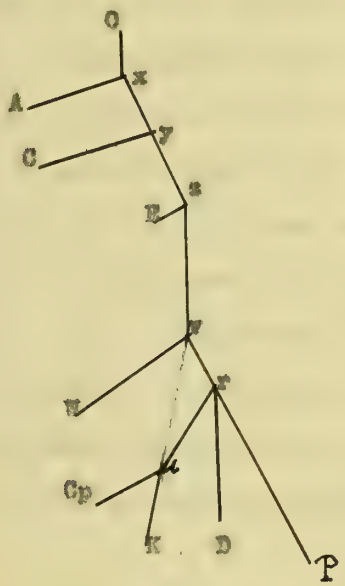
58. Op.cit., II 172f.

CHAPTER II.

THE FILIATION OF TEXTS.

To make the filiation of the MS and printed texts of 3D clear at the outset, I give the diagram of it first, then a synopsis of the conclusions represented by the diagram, and lastly the detailed proof.

I. The diagram.



The lines of connection, e.g. between x and A, y and C, indicate merely that x is ultimately the source of A and y, and y of C, etc., and imply nothing as to the number of versions intermediate between x and A, y and C, etc., nor as to the method of transmission.

II. The synopsis of the conclusions.

A. W, Cp, K, and D, form a group v, as opposed to the three earlier versions AEC.

B. P belongs to this group v, as opposed to the three early versions.

C. E and v form a group z as opposed to AC.

D. C and z form a group y as opposed to A.

E. Within the group v, Cp and K form a group u as opposed to WDP.

F. D and u form a group r as opposed to W.

G. P apparently belongs to the group r as opposed to W.

H. (1) D is not derived from P, and (2) P is not derived from D; therefore DP have a common source r.

I. (1) K is not the source of Cp, and (2) Cp is not the source of K; therefore K and Cp have a common source u.

J. (1) P and D are not derived from u(CpK). (2) u(CpK) is not derived from D or P; therefore u, D, and P have a common source r.

K. (1) r is not derived from W, nor (2) is W derived from r; therefore r and W have a common source v.

L. (1) v is not derived from E, nor (2) is E derived from v; therefore v and E have a common source z.

M. (1) z is not derived from C, nor (2) is C derived from z; therefore z and C have a common source y.

N. (1) and (2) A is not defived from y, nor (3) is y derived from A; therefore A and C have a common source x.

O. X is not the original English version.

III. The detailed proof. #

A. WCpKD form a group v, as opposed to the three earlier versions AEC. Since only lines 1-614 are extant in early MSS other than A, all examples must be drawn from these lines; and since E corresponds only to A 275-437, and D only to A 455-520 and A 577-614, separate sets of examples must be used to prove each of these relations: (1) CpWK vs AC, (2) CpWK vs AEC, and (3) CpWKD vs AC. The subjoined proofs consist of (1) erroneous readings common to WCpK, corresponding to presumably correct readings common to AC, and including one passage in which an external parallel proves AC correct; (2) bad or obviously modernized rhymes common to WCpKD as opposed to presumably correct or older rhymes common to A(E)C; (3) lines common to A(E)C not found in WCpK(D). To these are appended (4) corroboratory examples from the numerous readings common to WCpK(D) and unlike the corresponding readings of A(E)C. To avoid repetition, the evidence for B (viz. P belongs to the group v as opposed to A(E)C is included here though discussed later.

(1) Erroneous readings.

i.

I brak the point in his hed A 123-126, C 121-124

And siththen when (C Where-of y wot) that he was ded,

I tok hit out and haue hit er,

redi (C lo, hyt ys here) in min aumener (C pawtenere).

In examples cited the reading is always that of the version the symbol of which immediately follows the example; differences between versions are noted only when they amount to the use of different words.

I brake the poynt in his head, CpWK 107-110

And in the feld I it leued;

Dame, take it vp, lo it is here,

For thou spekest not with me this many a yere.

The incorrectness of the reading of CpWK 108-110 is testified to by A 1069f, WCpKD 945: The point is in min aumenere (Cp etc pautenere).

& I brake the poynt of itt in his head, P 101-104

& here in the fforest I haue him Layd (MS Layd or Layd)

take itt vp now, dame, ffor itt is heere;

thou speakes not with mee this many a yeere;

ii.

Degree nowt elles ne (Cno-n other thyng) is A 253f, C 255f.

But thing that not neuer (C wotyth not) wher hit is.

For Degore to vnderstande it is CPWK 229f.

But thyng that almost is lost, iwys.

ffor Degree, to vnderstand I-wis, P 213f.

a thing that almost lost itt is;

iii.

Ther nas non (C was no man) in al (C in) the kynges londe A 94f,C96f.

More apert man than was he (C perte..then).

Ther was none suche in that land CpWK 86f.

So stought a man than (K then) was he.

there (was) not such a one in all the Land P. 78 and 81.

soe stout a man then was hee.

iv.

The maiden tok the chil(d) here mide (C well soon) A 217, C 216.

The mayden toke her leue ryght (W full) sone CpWK 198.

The Mayd shee tooke her way right soone. P 184.

<u>Lay le Freine</u> 145.

The maide toke the child hir mide.

Marie de France, <u>Le Fraisne</u> 135.

La dameisele prist l'enfant

Though C in <u>well soon</u> has departed from the reading common to <u>SD</u> and <u>Lay le Freine</u> and probably original in the latter (cf. <u>Le Fraisne</u> 135), CpWK go further, in substituting <u>leue</u> for <u>child</u>, which they include in the next line.

v.

Alle the winteres longe (C longe wyntyr) nigt A 219f, C 221f.

The weder was cler, the mone ligt (C schone bryght)

<u>Lay le Freine</u>. 149f.

Al the winterlong nigt

The weder was clere, the mone was ligt.

Marie de France, <u>LE Fraisne</u> 137.

La nuit quant tut fu aseri

She went all the wynter nyght CpWK 203f.

By shyning of the mone light.

P omits.

vi.

For mani hit assaieȝ (C haue sayed) and mai (C myȝt) howt do. A 444, C 440.

Many one sayd they might not do. CpWK 406.

Many a man assayd, & might not doe. P 372.

Here the reading of CpWK is obviously a misunderstanding of such a reading as that of C, which is as obviously based on one like that of A.

(2). Variants of the second class, bad or obviously modernized rhymes, show the group CpWK as opposed to AC, CpWK as opposed to AEC, and CpWKD as opposed to AC.

i. Though the rhymes: Trinite:Degarre A 251f, C 253f, CpWK 227f, P 211f; Degarre:charite A 365f, C 361f, E 87f, CpWK 332f; (P 305 not in rhyme); and Degarre:he AC 505f, CpWKD 467f, P 431f, establish the accenting of the last syllable for X (C reading Degare, CpWKD Degore, P Degree in each instance), yet in several cases the group ▼ accents and rhymes the second instead of the third syllable, occasionally with consequent alteration of the context.

a) Se dede a knyȝt Sire Degarree A 5f, C 7f.
Ich wille (C schall) ȝou telle wat man was he.

As dyd a knyght, his name was Syr Degore, CpWK 7f.
One of the best that was founde hym before.

as did a knight called Sir Degree, P 5f.
one of the best was ffound him before.

b) Degarre (C Degary) AC 269f

(C soon) Was ibrout in-to (C to) that cite (C coty).

Degore CpWK 239f

Vnto that citie was i-bore.

Degree P 223f

vnto the Cytye borne was hee.

c) Degarre (C Degare) A 591f, C 583f.

"Min hende sone (C Come forthe sone), com hider to (C before) me".

Degore (D Degoer) CpWKD 527f.

"Come hyther, fayre sonne, me before".

Degore, P 483f.

"come hyther, my fayre sonne, me before."

ii)

fot:blod A 15f, C 17f

fote:doute CpWK 15f.

ffoote:doubt P 13f.

iii)

euer:euer (Cheuyr). AC 29f.

answer:her CpWK 27f (P 25f)

iv)

iwis:is (C was ywys) AC 77f

pas (inf.) :was; CpWK 71f; passe:was, P 65f.

v)

to-grinde:finde A 85f, C 87f.

rynde:fynde; CpWK 79f; rende:ffind, P 71f.

vi)

wite:smite A 169f, C 167f.

wete:gette CpWK 151f; itt:gett P 145f.

vii)

ther:wher A 173f, C 171f.

in fere : on her CpWK 155f (P omits).

viii)

wille:stille A 183f, C 181f.

wyll:cradyll CpWK 165f; will:cradle P 157f.

ix)

londe:honde (C a) A 193f, C 191f.

stonde (OE stund) :hande CpWK 175f (P omits).

x)

gloues:behoues (C gloffe:behoffe) AC 295f, E 17f.

gloues:house; CpWK 261f (P 237f.).

xi)

an (C vpon, E vppon) :man. A 411f, C 497f, E 135f.

be:truely CpWK 383f; bee:trulye P 353f.

xii)

thridde:bidde A 489f, C 487f.

offred:prayed CPWKD 449f; offered:prayed P 413f.

For another example from D see above i. c.).

3) The cases already cited above prove conclusively that CpWKD form a

separate group. It is worth while to consider, however, the corroboratory evidence offered by the absence from WCpK(D) of lines found in A(E)C. They are the following:

a) <u>AC not in CpWKP</u>:

A 13f, C 15f, AC 43f, AC 46, AC 81f, A 91f, C 93f, A 98-101, C 100-103, A 151f, C 149f, A 210, 211, C 208, 209, A 229-232, C 231-234, A 235f C 237f, A 243f C 245f, AC 265-268, A 445f C 441f, A 531 C 527, A 535f C 531f, A 543f C 539f, A 549-556 C 545-552, A 567-571 C 561-565.

b) <u>AEC not in CpWKP</u>:

AC 309-312 E 31-34, A 388 C 384 E 112, A 415-418 C 409-412 E 137-140, A 421 C 415 E 143, A 423f C 417f E 145f, A 427f C 421f E 149f.

c) <u>AC not in CpWKDP</u>:

A 473f C 471f, A 499f C 497f, A 574 C 568, A 579-582 C 573-576.

If these lines were in x, then their uniform absence from CpWK(D)P proves these versions a group; if they were not in x, then A(E)C are a group, and CpWKDP may still be a group in other respects, but a group derived from x independently of A(E)C, since versions dependent in any way on A(E)C would not omit just the lines that group had added to the original. The nature of the lines favors the first supposition, namely that the lines were in x and were omitted from an ancestor of the group CpWK(D)P by an editor who shortened the text, by omission or condensation, and sometimes by mistakes. An example of the

last seems to occur in connection with A 98-100, C 101-103 which follow the line not in CpWKP,

Be thou afered of none wihȝte A 97

Of me be thou ferde no whyght, C 100

and conclude with the line

Forthi afered be thou nowt A 101

Of me ferde be thou noght. C 103

There the resemblance of A 97, C 100 to A 101, C 103, may hav e confused the scribe so that he skipped four lines. Condensation of two or more lines into one seems likely in the following:

1) He turned his stede wiȝ herte (C rydyth a-geyn, wondur) grim, A 543-545 C539-541.

And rod (C smite) to the king, and he to him;

And to-gider thai gert ful (C And eyther smote other a) riȝt,

They rode togither with great might. CpWK 4[illegible]

then they rode together with much might P 457

2) And Bagarre(s) stede astod A 532-4.

(C nygh downe ȝode) C 528-30

And al biforen he (C before) ros (C reryd) on heghȝ

And tho was he (C That he was) ifallen neghȝ(C welnye)

That his horse was rered on hye CpWKP 491f.

And Syr Degore was fallen nye.

3) That miȝte in werre, ne in tornament A 12 C 14

Ne (C Nodur) in justes (C justyng) for no thing

Him out of his sadel bring

Ne out of his stirop bringe his fot.

That with him iusted in turnements CpWK 14f.

That out of his styrope might bryng his fote.

Here A 14, C 16 is moreover a preparatory parallel for

Out of the sadel he him cast A 575

Out of hys sadull he hym wraste C 569

The kynge was out of his sadel cast CpWK 517

Cf. too A 515f

In one case condensation seems to result from a change in the order of parts. In A Sir D. is knighted just after the gift to him of armor, palfrey, manservant and sword (A 143f); C omits the knighting; CpWKP place it immediately after the return from the dragon fight, very probably restoring in a new context a detail lost from the story and condensing three lines of ABC into two to make room for the new line.

4) And wel at hese he him (C hym he) made, A 387-390,

And proferd him al (CE halfe) that he hade C 384-6,

Rentes, tresor an eke (C also, E al his) lond E 111-114.

For to holden in (E He wolde haue seysede into,
C sese into) his hond.

And there he made hym a knyght, CpWK 359-362

And made him good chere that nyght.

Rentes, treasure, and halfe his lande

He wolde haue seased into his hande

Absence from CpWKP of A 310-311, C 308-309, the command to give the boy the gloves when he is ten, appears to be connected with the misplacing in CpWKP of the other directions about the gloves, i.e. <u>before</u> instead of <u>in</u> the letter in which they should be,

and in which in AC they are contained (A 213-216 C 210-214). The mistake, which in itself shows CpWKP to be a group, perhaps arose from the editor's desire to give all the facts about the gloves in one context; the command to give the gloves to the boy, however, would not make much sense before the letter, and there is nothing left in the letter to attach it to; for these two reasons it was probably omitted.

Some passages not in CpWK(D)P give facts stated or implied elsewhere and therefore easily omitted, viz.:

AC 265-268, which state the hermit's intention to teach the child clerkly lore, AC 285f and CpWKP 251f later announcing that he has done so.

AC 309-312 explaining instructions in the letter Sir D. read, instructions already described in AC 310-314, CpWK (out of place) 179-182.

A 499f, C 497f, repeating in detail the statement of A 498, C 496, that the king came riding with many a man.

Other passages not in CpWK(D)P are roundings off of a general situation, and not essential to narrative progress; viz. A 151f, C 149f, the king looks after his kingdom on getting home; A 229-233, C 231-234, the maiden returning finds the lady sad, and reports what she has done; A 579-582, C 573-576, the defeated king is brought to horse again by his nobles, and D. proclaimed victor.

The remaining passages not in CpWKP contain details developing a general statement, viz.:

AC 43f: details of the king's charity to the convent, Ac 45

of the great company who rode with him.

A 81f: the fact that the princess when lost went further astray through trying to return.

A 91f: the knight's physical appearance.

A 235f: the religious exercises of the hermit and his boy just before finding the child.

A 415-8: the earl's opinion that Sir Degarre deserves horse and arms.

A 421 C 425: Sir D's leaping on his palfrey preparatory to riding off.

A 437f C 431f, A 445f C 441f: classification of people who met Sir D. as earls, barons, etc.

A 473f C 471f: intention of winning the king's daughter according to announcement.

A 531 C 527: the strength of the king's shaft.

A 535f C 531f: the breaking of the shaft, a detail/necessary to account for Sir D's being able to ride out his course.

A 459f, 567: comment and detail relating to the tournament.

The lines found in A(E)C and not in CpWK(D) are such as a scribe wanting to condense would select for omission. There is no reason to suppose they were not in x; none of them are inharmonious; on the contrary they seem very likely to have been in x, and therefore offer strong corroboratory evidence that CpWK(D) were a group.

4) Further corroboratory evidence almost unlimited in extent is supplied by the readings common to CpWKD which vary from the text common to A(E)C but are not clear cases of error. Cf. AC

AC	275,	283,	293,	315,	323,	324,	328,	334,	335f,	343,	358,	A 367,	C 363.
E	1,	5,	15,	35,	43,	44,	48,	54,	55f,	63,	84,	91.	

CpWK	245,	249,	259,	275,	283,	284,	288,	294,	295f,	303,	328,	335.
P		229,	235,	247,	255,	256,	259,	266,	267f,	275,	298,	305.

A	460,	C 458;	A 463	C 461;	A 607	C 595;	A 603	C 593;	A 610	C 598.
CpWKD	423,		CpWKD	425,	CpWKD	541,	CpWKD	539,	CpWKD	544.
P	388,				P	497,	P	495,	P	500.

I have found no cases of agreement between separate members of the WCpK(D) group and any of the earlier versions such as would be inconsistent with this grouping, e.g. no cases of AECpK vs CWD.

B. P belongs to the group v as opposed to AEC.

For proof see, above, III A 1)i-iv, where P, though differing in part from CpKW, obviously is based on the reading of that group and not on that common to AC. For further proof see A 2) i,c, A 2) i, a and b, where P partially corrects a reading of CpWK; and A 2) i, c, A 2) ii-v, viii, x, xii, in all of which P reads as the rest of the group; and A 2) vi, where the difference of P from CpWK is not enough to disguise the relationship. For lines missing from P and for corroboratory variants from AC in agreement with WCpK, see A 3), A 4).

C. E and v form a group z as opposed to AC.

Though there are some thirty odd instances in 152 lines in which E and v have readings in common different from readings common to A and C, yet cases in which the Ev readings are markedly incorrect are naturally few, since the total number of opportunities is small and the black letter versions were more likely of course to improve obviously incorrect readings than to repeat them. The few clear errors (1), however, supported by (2) the numerous and often inferior common variants from AC first mentioned, and by (3) the common absence from or presence in Ev of passages respectively present in or wanting from AC, are sufficient to prove the grouping Ev vs AC.

1) Errors common to E and v.

i)

And swor (C seyde) he nolde (C wolde) atinte no stownde AC 307f.

Til (C Or) he (C had) his kinrede (C kynne) hadde ifounde.

He (Cp And) seide he nolde no longer dwel (Cp wold not rest)

in lond P 29f CpWK 273f.

Or (Cp Tyll the time) he had his moder (Cp father) yfounde.

ii)

man:vp-an, bon:ston A 379-382 C 375-379.

man:on, bonne:ston

ryght:knyght, longe:bende, boon:ston. E 101-106 Cp etc. 345-348

ryght:wyght, longe:bone.

In neither i nor ii is there reason to suspect the reading of AC; in ii

though the bad rhymes in E and v are not identical, they are obviously closely related through their common element longe. The original error would appear to have been the repetition in the common source of E 103, v 347 of the words that was so long (cf. E 94, v 338 With (v Toke) his staf that was so long) in place of a reading like A 380 C 376 leide vnon (C lyen on). The next two lines after this repetition (E 104-105 He broke forth both foot and honde, And so he dede bak and boon) look like an enlargement of a reading like A 381 C 377 (And also brake euery bonne) to two lines in order to provide one rhyme-line for E 103 (longe:honde) and another for E 106 (boon:aton) (Cf. A 388, C 378). In E 104 foot and honde is obviously inappropriate for a dragon, and v 348, fote and bone, looks like a correction of such a reading by condensation of E 104-106 into one line.

iii) E 87, 89, v 331, 333, use Sir of Degare prematurely.

2) Readings common to E and v differing from readings common to A and C.

i)

Stalewrht he was, (C and) of swich pouar That ther AC 388f.

He was a man of grete powere; Ther(e) E 20f v 254, P 234.

ii)

The (C When) AC 391 And when E 13, v257

iii)

footringe AC 299 kepinges E 20, v 264

iv)

he AC 399 The ermyte, E 21, v 265

v)

biheld AC 300 — loked thereon (P there in) E 22, v 266, P 240

vi)

O leue hem AC 301 — Sir E 23, v 267

vii)

for me AC 302 — by me E 24, v 268, P 242

viii)

vs AC 303 — me E 25, v 269, P 243

ix)

stinte no stounde AC 307 — no lenger dwel in lond E 29
not rest in londe v 273

x)

And AC — he v 37

xi)

quod he AC 321 — he seide E 41, v 281

xii)

scholde...to grounde AC 329 — wolde...to the grounde E 49, v 289

xiii)

Tho thenne God he him bitawt (C The ermyte hym God he taght)
And aither from other wepyng rawt (C And eyther for other wepyd and laght) AC 331

The ermed he kyssed thoo E 51 The childe kissed the heremite
tho And toke his leue for to go v 291

xiv)

wente AC 333 — wendeth forth E 53, went forth v 293

xv)

the forest AC 334 — a forest E 54, v 294

xvi)

noise kete AC 337f (C grete) — great noise with alle E 57f
v 298

xvii)

an dintes grete (C like) AC 338	grete strokes..falle E 58, v 297

xviii)

What hit ware he wolde ise AC 340	To wete what it (v the strokes) myȝt be E 60, v 300

xix)

And al AC 344	But E 64, v 304

xx)

greued <u>him</u> nowt(C noon) AC 359	<u>he</u> ȝaf of noon (v <u>he</u> was not aferde) E 85 v 328

xxi)

dentes AC 359	strokes E 85, v 328

xxii)

Ac (C But) Degarre was ful (C well) stronge AC 371	Than (v And) the child that was so strong. E 93, v 337

xxiii)

gret and long A 372, C 368	that was so long (P 308 stronge) E 94, v 338

xxiv)

And in (C on) the forehefd he him batereȝ (C hed..baturd) That
al the forehefd he to spatereȝ (C hys hedd all to claturde
He (C The dragon) fil adoun (C doun) a-non riȝt A 373-5, C 369-371

He (v And) smote the Dragon on (v so on) the croune
That in the (v that) place (v wodde) he fel a doun (v fell downe)
E 95-96, v 339-340, P 309-310

xxv)

ase a man A 379, C 375	anon (v full) ryȝt And defended him as a kniȝt (v with muche myght) E 101f, v 345 f

xxvi)

And frapte (C flapped) his tail A 376, C 372	With his taile E 98 , v 343

xxvii)

(C he) leide vp-an (C hyn on) A 380, C 376	that was so longe E 103, v 347 (Cf E 94, v 338)

xxviii)

ech a bon (C 377 euery bonne) A 381	both foot and honde, (v both fote and bone) E 103

xxix)

of his liue A 384, C 380 (Cf AC 306)	fele sithe E 108 many sythe, v 356 often sithe P 324 (Cf E 28, v 274)

xxx)

For to holden (C sese) in (C into) his hond A 390, C 396	He wolde haue seysede into his hond E 114, v 362.

xxxi)

ich wil (C wyll y) A 398, C 394	wyl Y gladly (V wolde I fayne) E 122, v 370.

xxxii)

assay|bigan (C can) A 403, C 399	assaide - than E 127, v 375

xxxiii)

non ne migte don hemon AC 400	they were mete to noon of ham (v for no woman) E 128, v 376, P 346

xxxiv)

hii (C they) A 430, C 424	all this folk (V that) E 152, v 392

Some of these readings might represent the original as well as the corresponding readings of AC. Others, though not embodying obvious errors, seem for one reason or another inferior to the cofresponding readings of AC, and therefore are evidence that E and v are a group.

In example (i), the reading of AC with its greater individuality and connectedness (<u>swich</u> - <u>that</u> binding three lines together) seems more authentic than the weak commonplace of Ev. In (ii) <u>And</u> is quite unnecessary, as is

the noun in (iv); in (v) loked theron (in) is more commonplace in that context than biheld; in (vi) Sir instead of Eme (uncle) is related to the absence in Ev of AC 277-280, in which D. is said to think of the hermit as his uncle; and of the hermit's sister and her husband as his father[2] and mother[1]. For a discussion of these lines see below (3) i. In xiii, commonplace rhymes of E 51f, v 291f, together with the partial resemblance of E 52 to AC 331, make the reading of E and v seem like a weak making over, probably because of imperfect transmission of the earlier more individual rhyme. (N.B. difference between A 332 and C 332). Similarly in xvi Ev appear to substitute a commonplace rhyme with alle : falle for an earlier rhyme confused in transmission. In xix And (AC) seems a more logical connective for the fact that the hounds were gone (on the chase presumably) than But (Ev).

In xxii the sequence of ideas in A and C is clear and logical. The dragon as described in A 367-370, C 363-366 was threatening Degare's destruction; but Degare was strong (A 371, C 367); he took his bat, great and long, and made short work of the dragon. The reading of Ev is weak in comparison. The dragon merely makes for Degare (E 91f v 335f); there are no lines threatening destruction. Then (E) And (v) the child, that was so strong, (the important contrasting fact loses the emphasis of the main construction and becomes a more descriptive appendage). Toke his staff that was so long - the second descriptive clause added to the first produces a foolish jingling effect far less likely to be authentic than the plain logical statement of A 371f, C 367f. It is worth noting here that "that was so longe" recurs in E 103, v 347, obviously for rhyme-padding; E 100, occuring in E only, has "that was so smalle", and v, unable to stop the dragon conflict, improvises still another" that was so stronge," in a passage (v 351-4) obviously repeated from v 337-340. In xxiv the reading of Ev is much more commonplace than that of AC; the substance of the three lines of AC is imperfectly represented by two in Ev, and the space thus left is filled by repetition in

E 97, or, in γ 341, apparently by padding of the reading of C. Though E and v are not alike in all details of phrasing in the passage (A), yet they (E 96-106, v 340-350) are alike in having a slower and weaker narrative sequence than AC. In AC the dragon falls at once, and strikes his tail so hard on Degare's side that Degare is over-turned, but starts up at once, lays on with his bat, and smashes every bone of the dragon till he lies dead, still as stone. That is good quick, vigorous narrative. But in Ev the speed is impeded by the space fillers E 97, v 341; by E 102, v 346, a conventional statement probably repeated from A 356, E 82; by the unnecessary adjective phrase in E 103, v 347 where AC has a verb of action; by the two lines E 104-105 (probably condensed in v 348, while v in turn has six to match E 106). It seems quite incredible that what is common to Ev (as opposed to AC) should represent x.

For comment on xxvii, E 103, see under xxii; on xxviii see C 1) Errors in rhyme :-ii; in xxix AC <u>of his lime</u> has more pertinency than <u>sithe</u> of Ev. In xxx the finite tense of Ev, where AC have the infinitive, gives two independent statements in the three lines where AC has a unified construction. E's reading may be a modification of C 384, 386: profurd ... him..... <u>ffor to sese into his hende</u>, a rather more difficult reading than A 388, 390: <u>proferd him... ffor to holden in his hond</u>. On the whole, the evidence of these contrasting readings strongly favors the existence of a group Ev, unless we are to assume that intrinsically better readings are more likely to be scribal improvements of a corrupt text than to represent x.

3) Absence from Ev of lines found in AC.

Absence from Ev of lines occurring in AC is not of much value as positive evidence for the group Ev since each member also omits lines included

by the other. The omission of the same lines may therefore be due to coincidence. Sixteen lines in E A C are not in v; and five in v A C are not in E. The presence of these 21 lines of AC in one or other of E and v of course tends to increase the credit of the texts of AC as opposed to E or v, and the probability that lines missing in both E and v may have been in $\varkappa$. And there is no reason to doubt the authenticity of any of these nine AC lines. Hence in each case there is a possibility that a common source of Ev and not each version separately, omitted them.

i) AC 277-280 recount that Degare believes the hermit's sister and her husband to be his parents and the hermit his uncle. With these lines is connected the reading of AC 301, leue hem. The facts then follow foundling conventions; they are connected with the late revelation of S D's parentage and with his surprise at the letter. But as they merely limit the earlier statement (Ac 272, v 242) that the couple kept the child as if he were their own, they could readily be omitted. It is more understandable that Hem of AC 301, possible only in addressing an uncle, should be altered to Sire, than that the general term should be replaced by one more specific and less usual.

ii) AC 313f are lines suited to their context but easily omitted as repeating earlier statements (A 215f, C 213f, v 181f).

iii) See above, 2) xxiv. It seems to be the omission of such a line as A 274, C 370, perhaps through corruption of the reading, that has so confused or weakened the following readings of E and v. The slightly unusual reading of AC (already showing divergence between A and C) is more likely to be authentic than the weak common places of E and v.

iv) A 369f, C 365f lead up forcibly to A 371, C 367 in contrast to E and v. The difficult word ȝeniend (C ȝanyng) and perhaps some textual corruption in l. 370 (where the AC reading is supported by Beues A 2764) may together account for the loss of this couplet in other versions.

4) Lines in Ev, not in AC.

Thirteen lines in Ev (E 69-76, v 311-318; E 77f, v 321f; E 89f, v 333f; E 102, v 346) do not occur in AC. If these lines were in x, they do not prove a group Ev; if they were not, they do. The chief evidence as to their authenticity is drawn from the relation not only of these lines, but of the whole dragon passage of which they are a part, in A and C as well as in E and v, to the dragon passage in Sir Beues of Hamtoun.

A comparison of the SD and Beues dragon episodes will show, I think, (a) that most of these Ev lines belong to the Beues rather than to the SD episode, and (b) that their presence in Ev need not imply their presence in SD x. First, as to the nature of the Ev lines; they are of three kinds:

(1) lines not in Beues, E 77, 89. These are pure verbiage, connective padding within the capacity of the feeblest scribe and definitely below the normal quality of SD, weaker, in fact, than any of the lines found in AC but not in Ev. They have no claim to be considered authentic for x.

(2) Three lines very similar to three in Beues, but not distinctive enough to prove connection by themselves:-

i) E 78, v 322 As it were (v had bene) a fende of helle

ii) E 90, v 334. Blethely, so mot y the (v full gladly, syr, and God before) (not in later Beues versions except in general substance in MS O 239/ f) "ȝa, sire, so mot I the, Bletheliche wile I wende with the."

iii) E 102, v 346. And defended him as a knȝt (v with muche myght) Cf Beues A 2822. He him defendeth ase a man. E 77.

(3) The resemblance of the remaining lines, E 69-76, v 311-318, to Beues can best be defined by saying that it is possible to construct, by piecing together phrases from E and v, 8 lines that will offer a close parallel to Beues, MS A, ll. 2669f, 2673-2676, 2667f, with the exception of a few phrases to which there are parallels in other versions of Beues. This probably means an ancestor for Ev closer to Beues than is either E or v, and, where the resemblances are to MSS of different families, contamination of texts.

I Reconstructed Ev text	II Variants in Beues MS A from I	III Parallels to I in Beues MSS O, and ESCNM p.132
E 69 v 311, 1. Betwene[1] his hed[2] and hys[1] taile[2]	2669 the scholder... the	E C 17 identical with I1.
E 70, v 312, 2. Was (were) two and fourty (.xxii.) fot withouten fayle	2670 Foure and twenti.. saun..	O 2430 Was (C M) XL (CM) fourty (ESN) fote (SNCM) wythouten (SNM fayle (ESNCM) 18.
E 71, v 313, 3. His bodi was also a wyn tonne	2673 body ase	E 14 M was..as a tunne SNC 14 Hys body was S as..as,SNCM tunne
E 72, v 314, 4. When that bryȝt shone (He shone... agaynste) the sonne.	2674 hit schon the bryȝte sonne	O 2425. He tourned....agaynst the sonne. ESNCM 13 the sonne
E 73, v 315, 5. His eyen were bright as any glasse	2673 wynges schon setthe..	E 15 identical
E 74, v 316, 6. His scales were harde as any brasse and harder than	2676 sides	O 2427 skales (bryghter were than glasse)
E 75, v 317, 7. he was y-lemed as a stede	2667 imaned	———
E 76, v 319 8. he bare his hed (v) with muche prede	2668 the hened a bar	———

1. Words with solid line below occur in v only, with broken line in E only, words not underlined in both E and v.

2. The order of hed and taile is reversed in E.

It is clear that the Ev lines of group (1) are likelier than not to have been scribal additions in Ev, and that the lines of groups (2) and (3) may be borrowings from Beues, in fact that group (3) must have been borrowed either by SD or by Beues. But to come to any conclusion as to the authenticity of Ev groups (2) and (3) we need to examine the SD dragon episode in its earliest form, as likely to have been in x, both as to content and as to relation to Beues.

As narrated in ACEv, ACE, ACv, the dragon episode is as follows: - D. hearing a noise of conflict goes to investigate. A hunting party, it is explained, has got separated from its dogs. A dragon, described as to natural ofensive equipment (fiRth (fire), venom, throat, teeth, lion's feet, long tail, breath like fire) has already killed men and horses and is attacking the sole survivor, whose sword-strokes do not take effect, and who calls to D. for help. The dragon attacks D. on sight (AC yawning and gaping, E ramping upon him). D. beats the dragon's head in with his bat, is knocked down by a blow from the tail, gets up, and breaks every bone in the dragon's body so that he lies dead (v so that it is wonderful to see.)

This is a clear, self-consistent, logically developed and completely unified narrative, with no loose ends. How does it compare with the episode in Beues as a context for the Ev lines? Undoubtedly Beues provides the better context. In Beues (A) the dragon is described not immediately before the conflict but in a kind of historical introduction to the whole incident (A 2611-2680); the description is a systematic, exhaustive account of the dragon's appearance beginning with the parts of his head and then proceeding from shoulder to tail, and ending with body, wings, sides and breast (A 2661-2678). The SD. (A C Ev) description is entirely independent of this except in the bare use of the words grim (B (A) 2666), toskes

(AC teth) (B (A) 2663), wingges (A only, B (A) 2675), taile (ACv B (A) 2669) it has its own quite different consistency of mentioning only weapons of offence (e.g. filth, venom, wide throat, teeth, wings (A, where Cv have an unsuitable reading), lion's feet and long tail); and since it occurs after D. has gone to investigate the noise, and while we are waiting to learn what happened to the hunting party, it could not be longer or less pointed in content without holding up the narrative unduly and marring the logical unity. This is what the Ev lines do. They add eight lines of the Beues description of appearance, in an altered order, and then two lines of commonplace summary, to a context already complete in itself; E making matters even worse by mistakenly repeating three earlier lines after the summary. There seems to me no doubt at all that the Ev lines are a later addition to SD, drawn from a description of the Beues A type.[1] That they should be so added to the original SD episode is perfectly understandable and natural. The passage as it occurs in the earliest version of SD, A, as supported (1) by CEv (27 lines), (2) by CE (1 line) (3) by Cv (4 lines) and by C (2 lines) already shows sufficiently striking resemblances to Beues, some indicating actual connection of the two poems.

In group (1) which must represent x, and in groups (2) and (3) which may, there are three kinds of resemblance to B:-

(a) The single words or phrases, naming the conventional details of a dragon's appearance, already mentioned, or commonplaces of fighting. These offer no proof of any connection.

---

1. All other versions of Beues have only six lines of description (p.132 E etc. ll. 13-18) occurring at the moment when the dragon attacks D, describing his general look only (size, brightness, hardness, length), and not providing parallels for all the Ev lines.

(b) A fairly close resemblance, in some versions at least, in lines too commonplace to prove connection:-

(i) A 355 The dragon the erl assaile gan

C 355 The knyght well harde he a can

E 81 The k. to a. harde began

v 335 And to that earle harde batayle began

Cf. Beues A 2779,2845 The dragoun harde him gan assaile (2821 assaile gan) (O 2435 Than dyd the d. Beuys asseyle) and A 356 etc.

(ii) And (CEv he) defended him as (v like) a man

cf. Beues A 2823

He him defendeth as a man

(c) The resemblance is more specific where a close parallel to Beues in the fourth group of lines (AC) immediately follows.

A 367(C) The dragoun seȝ the child com (E 91 That..that he cam; v 335 when the Dragon of Degare had a sight)

A 368 (C Cp) He lafte the erl (C kynght) and to him nom (v 336 came to hym right; E 92 rampand ageyns him he nam)

A 369 (C) Blowinde and ȝeniand (C ȝanyng) also (C soo) (not in Ev)

A 370 (C) Als he him wolde (C wolde hym) swolewe tho (C then have sloo) (not in Ev)

Beues A 2761-4.

The dragoun seȝ that he cam,

Ȝenande agenes him anan (for a (=he) nam)

ȝenande and gapande on him so

Ase he wolde him swolwe tho.

The last three lines are not paralleled in other versions of Beues.

Here a definite connection between SD and Beues clearly goes back to the earliest version of SD. To which poem the phrasing of the dragon's attack on SD originally belonged can not be determined now, since the earliest versions of each occur in the same MS (A), and since the French original of SD is lost, and the French versions of Beues have no dragon episode. But SD A (C) 369f are indisputably related to Beues A 2763f, and SD A (C) 367f, though organically related to the narrative of SD, are cast in the same mould as Beues A 2761f. Now since Beues occurs in every early MS in which SD does, and since doubtless both were included in many other MS collections and reciters' repertories, both dragon episodes were certainly known to the same scribes, reciters and public; both were likely to have been particularly popular, and contamination of versions, especially at points where there was original connection or strong resemblance, was not only natural but almost unavoidable. Such contamination shows, I believe, not only(1) in the addition of the Ev lines, but also (2) in a number of scattered readings.

(1). The opportunity for the insertion of the Ev iii lines (2) occurs at the mention in SD (ACv) of the tail which was long an gret (C vermike, v full vmete); up to this point the description is quite distinct from that in Beues; here Ev have a couplet roughly the same as Beues A 2669f, then, skipping the mention of the tail in Beues, four lines equivalent to Beues A 2673-2676; then they go back ten lines in Beues to pick up an earlier couplet which there concludes the systematic description of the head (Beues A 2667f). The total effect is to lose the spatial coherence of the Beues description and the offensive unity and climax of terror in SD.

Of the commonplace resemblances between Ev and Beues (2,i,ii,iii), ii seems most likely to show actual connection; it is appropriate enough in Beues in answer to Beues' invitation to Ascopard to join him in attacking a

dragon not yet seen, and is meant to contrast with Ascopard's later desertion. It is not appropriate as Degare's response in the heat of conflict. iii is not worth comment. i. E 78, v 322 As it were (v had been) a fende of helle may be a case of contamination with Beues C 12 (p. 132) As hyt had be a deyyll of helle, a line occurring immediately before the six line description to which Ev shows some resemblances; the line may, however, just as well be scribal invention, or remembered commonplace; its ineffectively violent summary delays the beginning of the conflict.

(2). Other instances of contamination in scattered passages are the following:-

(i) E 91f (see above) where the resemblance to Beues A 2761f might conceivably be accidental through normalizing to gau:nam of the peculiar rhyme com inf.: nom pt. sg., and the condensing into one line of A(C) 368-70 (rennand is not in any extant version of Beues. To suppose E 91 representative of x here in the face of agreement between AC 368 and v 336, is to go contrary to every point already made in Section C of this argument, and to ignore the specific appropriateness of the ACv couplet to the narrative of SD as compared with the more general reference of E. The explanation is clearly separate connection of E or an ancestor with Beues, independent of ACv or of x. Again v 335, differing from ACE and resembling Beues C 2421f in the identical context, looks like a second instance of contamination in what must have been one of the most popular and familiar points in the episode, the dragon's onset, a contamination with a MS of a different family.

v 335 When the dragon of Degare had a sight

Beues C 2421 f And when the dragon, that foule is

Had a syght of syr Bueys.

AC 369f, whether imitating Beues A 2763f or imitated by it, may equally well be authentic in x; the difficult word geniend (cf C Sanyng) and possible

corruption of text in 3706f (C 366) would be cause enough for the loss of these lines in later version. They are very effective here, as in Beues A. The table of parallels to readings in the combined E and v text will show other resemblances, possibly accidental, in one and the same line to Beues, A, which belongs according to Kolbing's table (Beues p. xxxviii) to the family of MSS, and to E,C, M or O, which belong to the independent y family; and these cross-resemblances occur for both E and v. Some are probably accidental, some (E 72 v 314) probably contamination between later versions. By the 15th century the two descriptions must have been so widely current with so many commonplace variations of details as to be constantly liable to the confusion one with the other.

Finally, further support for the theory of contamination is offered by the general condition of the dragon episode in E and v as opposed to AC. Whereas the text of AC is clear, coherent, individualized, the text of E and v where they agree to differ from AC has more commonplaces, more pointless rhyme tags, and a weaker logical structure. Both E and v, moreover, illustrate the kind of thing that probably happened in their common source, by their separate diffusenesses and errors: Cf E 73a - 75a, 100; v 330, 350-354. It is suspicious too that in these episodes the usual relation of AC to Ev in length is reversed; only here do Ev together contain lines not in AC (13 in all); and E, though omitting 11 lines found in AC has 42 in all (not counting the 3 repetitions) as opposed to 38 in A; and v, omitting 2 in AC, has 50. In the rest of Ev, E is 6 and v is 13 lines shorter than AC; of AC 1-274, v lacks 37 lines and the same relation holds for all the rest of the poem.

Evidence against the existance of a group EV would consist of cases in which E and C agree in one reading where A and v agree in another,

or in which E and A agree in one reading where C and v agree in another; but, as in the case of P, such agreements are only evidence when they can not be attributed to accidental coincidence. The following examples occur:

(a) EC vs Av.

i. A 287, v 253 And (v And whan) he was of twenti ger
E 9, C 287 By that tyme that he was xx gere (C By he was xx)

ii. A 308 Til, v 374 Tyll the tyme
E 30, C 308 Or

iii. In A 341, 355, 364-5, 368, 383, 407 and 420 and in the corresponding lines of v, the term <u>erl</u> is used, whereas C and E in corresponding lines have generally <u>knyght</u>, once <u>lord</u>, sometimes merely a pronoun.

iv. A 429f what tiding: what is this thing
v 391f P 359f what tidynge: rydynge
E 151f, C 423f What is this thing: rydyng

In i and ii of these examples the resemblances between A and v may well be attributed to accident. In iii, too, since v 308 reads <u>knight</u>, and E has <u>lord</u> (l. 61) it seems as if a parent version had had a confusion of terms which E and v had almost entirely normalized in different directions; that P (l.280) reads <u>Erls</u> where v has <u>knight</u> is probably due to its own desire for consistency. The number of lines in which A and v are alike in this point is of no consequence since a reviser would try to use one term throughout the passage. In iv, if the Ev vs AC grouping is correct, either <u>what tidynge</u> in v or <u>what is this thing</u> in E must be independent of the same phrase in the earlier versions. Since <u>what tidynge</u> is the more commonplace and occurs in two versions only, whereas <u>what is this thing</u> occurs in three, it is <u>a priori</u> the more likely to be the independent one. The mere metrical clumsiness of <u>what is this thing</u> would be reason enough for the substitution of the shorter and more usual phrase.

(b) AE vs vC.

In none of these examples is D extant.

i. A 298, E 20. were ispended (E despended)

C 298, v 264 (not in P) was spent

ii. A 307, E 29. nolde. C 307, v 273 wolde (not in P)

iii. A 344, E 64 ago C 344, v 304 P 276 fro hym goo

(V gone hym fro)

iv. A 356, E 82 And (E And he). C 356, v 326, P 296 But he

v. A 432, E 154 We. C 426, v 394, P 362 they

The resemblances in i, ii, iii, are probably due to independent modernisation in the later versions; that in iv is too simple to be of importance; in v. <u>they</u> is the more commonplace reading as referring to <u>all that folke;</u> v 394 has probably changed independently.

D. C and z form a group y as opposed to A.

Since E, the earliest member of group z, is extant in only 162 lines, most of the evidence consists of errors common to C and the later members of the group, i.e. the members of v.

(1). Important proof of this grouping is provided by the lines in A and C corresponding to Lay le Freine 139-144:

The maide tok the childe hire mide,
And stal away in an euentide;
And passed ouer a wild heth;
Thurch feld and thurch wode hye goth
Al the winter-long night.
The weder was cler, the mone was light.

Since A 217-220 resemble this passage in some details, whereas C 215-218 resemble it in others, the two MSS in combination, for example, supporting almost every word of Lay le Freine 139f, A and C are probably both derived from an original closer to the Lefreine passage than is either one of them. That the lines are imitated by SD from Lay le Freine and not vice versa, seems certain in view of the fact that they are a fairly close translation of the corresponding passage of Marie de France's Lai le Fraisne 135, 137f. That C and z form a group y is shown by agreements in these lines between C and v as opposed to A and Lay le Freine.

i.

(v And) When sche had so (v thus) done C 215-218, v 197-200.
The maydyn toke the chyld (v her leue) well (v ryght) sone.
Sche tok (v With the chylde in) the cradyll and all thyng

And (v She) stale away in a mornynge (v the euenynge).

The maiden tok the chil(d) here mide A 217f, Lay le Freine 139f

Stille (L. And stale) awai in (L. in an) aunntide.

ii.

the mone schone bryght C 222

By shynyng of the mone light v 204

The mone ligt A 220. the mone was ligt L. 144.

(2). Lines in A not found in C and v.

i.

A 117-120, which contain the instructions that Degarre be given the sword and told to search for his father, are so appropriate to the context, and so necessary to the development of the plot, that they are surely genuine. A 127-129, which at first sight might seem to make the earlier lines unnecessary, are in fact supplementary merely. The existence of 117-120 is implied by A 701-704, which revert to the same directions, and which are preserved in v 617-621.

ii.

Other lines in A only: 19f, 269f, 361-364, 413f, 515-518, 589f, 605f. Of these 361-364, and 413f seem most likely to have been in x, and 605f most likely to be original in A. None are decisive as to a group Cx.

(3) Probable errors in Cx.

i.

Wyth that knyght harde can mete. C 348

And with the lord fast he gan hoote. E 68.

Vpon that knight faste gan he bete. V 308.

And wynges bitere wiȝ to bete, A 348.

Wings, a regular part of a dragon's equipment (cf Bevis A 2675, Arthour and Merlin), are likely to be included in a full description, whereas the statement that he met or hosted(?) or beat the knight, is out of place in the middle of a list of his personal charms, and moreover anticipates prematurely the statement of C 355 and its parallels.

ii.

"I wolde haue non odur thynge C 322-325

"But a staffe, gret and grymme,"

To bere in hye hondo wyth hym

A gode saplynge of an oke

"I nyl haue noon other thyng E 42-45.

"But a staff, grete and grym."

He tok on his hond with him

A good shafte of an oke.

"I wyll haue no other wede V 283-286

"But a batte in my hande,

"Myne enemyes therwith to withstand,-

"A full good sapelynge of an oke";

"I wil haue first another thing." A 339-25.

He hew a-doun, bothe gret and grim,

To beren in his hond wiȝ him,

A god sapling of an ok.

The most satisfactory explanation of these readings, in vi[illegible] sanling in ACv, is that A is correct in the first two lines, [illegible] C 324-5, agreeing with A, represent the reading of X, and that C 322-323, E 42-43, represent a common departure from X, E making the connection smooth by an independent change in 44; of v 284, which is also apparently independent.

iii.

That he schulde hym dryue to grounde C 329.
That he ne wolde bryng to the ground E 49.
He wold him fell to the ground. v 289.
are all probably related [illegible] errors for A 329:
That he ne scholde falle to grounde.

iv.

Are C 291f <u>cage:was</u> and E <u>cage:wass</u> (E):(a) due to avoidance in a common source of the rhyme in A 291f : <u>las:was</u> ?

(4) Occurrence in Cx of lines not found in A.
Lines of this sort, viz. C 1f, 83f, 219f, 453, 456, 499f are of little or no value as evidence, since most of them may quite as well have been omitted from A as added to a group y. 1f is most open to suspicion as a commonplace addition.

(5) In the same way the cases in which C agrees with E and v as opposed to A have scarcely even corroborative value unless the reaing of A appears for some reason superior. It is only fair to state, however, that, since fairly often a whole line in A is established by different portions of the corresponding lines in C, E, and v, there is a general presumption, other things being equal, in favour of the correctness of A as opposed to the other versions.

In the following examples each reading of C seems a sort of hal house between the readings of A and v, C avoiding some part of the reading of A and v taking C as a point of further departure.

i.

les:wes A 23f

lase (amisit):wase C 23f alas:was v 21f, P 19f

ii.

iwis:is A 77f

ywys:was, ywys C 77f pas, inf.:was v 71f

iii.

auenaunt:geaunt A 121f

aueaunt:gyaunt C 119f of ameaunt:gyaunt v 105f

The reading of v appears to arise from such an error as is in C.

iv.

the tyme come wyght:wyght (with!) C 125

tyme my come: with my sonne v 111f

time hi$_3$:wi$_3$ A 127

v.

set:vnderȝet A 157f

wepe:vnderȝete C 155f wepe:kepe v 139f

Evidence against the relationship stated in (D) would consist of resemblances between A and E where C and one or more members of v are in agreement, or of resemblances between A and one or more members of v where C and E are in agreement (e.g. AE vs vC, or Av vs Cv.) All such cases have already been considered under ~~A~~A,B,C.

E. Within the group v, Cp and K form a group u as opposed to WDP. The

proof here consists of agreement of CpK in one reading where WDP agr with A, E, or C, in a different one, or of agreement of CpK in an obvious error.

i.

donetknighte CpK 702 dyght:knyght WD 702, P 653

ii.

ahe CpK 822 he (implied in A) Wd 822, P 771

iii.

he CpK 473, had he, WD 473, he had P 435, he had A 511

iv.

were they CpK 543, they were Wd 543, P 498, A 608, C 596

v.

what so CpK 425, what so me W 425, what me D 425,
wether me A 463, C 461 (P no extant)

vi.

beraft her CpK 99, beraft her her W 99, beraft her of her P 93,
binam hire here A 111

vii.

they CpK 647 he W 647, hee P 600, he A 726

viii.

lack the line CpK W 758[a], P 707, A 844.

ix.

vntyde CpK 217 vndyde W 217, P 201, A 239, C 242.

x.

he CpK 237 ahe W 237, P 221. here A 263, ahe C 263

In addition to these ten cases of agreement between Cp and K, in error or as opposed to agreements between other members of v and early MSS,

(cases which are not very numerous or striking simply because the total of differences between the BL versions is small and unimportant) there are agreements in spelling, of no weight when taken singly, but furnishing additional evidence when considered as a whole. In 93 lines of SD, where D is extant, Cp and K are identical, letter for letter, while differing from D, P, and W in greater or less degree. Again, in the poem as a whole, there are about 340 lines identical in Cp and K, letter for letter. Only about 118 of these lines are identical with lines in W, and only 20 are identical with lines in D#. In view of the inconsistency of 16th century printers in matters of spelling, such extensive similarities furnish further evidence of close relationship between Cp and K.

Evidence against the relationship stated in (E) would consist of resemblances between Cp and WDP or between Cp and any of the early MSS in cases where K and some other text were alike, or vice versa, provided the resemblances were too close to be mere coincidences. Agreements of Cp with one of the early MSS where K agrees with another do no occur. Agreements of Cp with either D, W, or P, where K agrees with some other of these texts, do occur in a few instances:

i.

ye WK 1 you CpP 1

ii.

him fayled WK 512 failed Cp 512, P 472, C 560, failey A 566

#Cp is like W in only 99 lines where it, Cp, is not identical with K; K is like W in only 81 lines where it, K, is not identical with Cp.

iii. fyne W 724, fine K 724, fyue Cp 724, P 675, fiue

iv.

Degore WKD 812 Syr Degore Cp 812, P 759

It will be noted that in each of these cases K agrees with W in the incorrect or less usual reading; in each case independent change on the part of Cp and the other versions is a simple and reasonable explanation. The wrong reading in iii is of course a very easy one for a printer to make.

F. D and u form a group r as opposed to W.

(1) The best evidence as to the relation of D to W and u consists of differences between W and u in which one of the two resembles an early MS. Where D is extant (four fragments of 350 lines), W differs from u while resembling A or C, only six times. In four of these instances, 425, 473, 542, 822, D resembles WP as opposed to u; i. e. CpK form a group u (cf #E). The other two support a group r (u D) as opposed to W.

i.

It loked (u loketh) as yellow doth in a (P as any) glass.
CpKD 697, P 648.

It was yelo as ony waye (misprint for <u>waxe</u>) W 697

Was crisp an ghalow as wax A 784

ii.

Hys helme was good CpKD 906

A well good helme W 906

Wig an helm riche A 1014

iii.

D and u agree once in an erroneous reading (where a correct reading in W may perhaps be reminiscent of A),

With hard (e D) stroke(s D) and helme clere, u D 931

With harde strokes <u>on</u> helme clere, W 931

And laidon on wiȝ swerdes clere. A 1045

iv.

Possibly the following agreement of D u in a late reading, where W lacks a line, may indicate a group r.

With milke white lace (D face) and goodlyble P 649, Du 698

Grete ascholdres and quarre A 748

(2) Agreements conflicting with this scheme, i.e. of WD or Wu where u or D, respectively, agrees with AC or E, are trivial and easily attributable to accident.

i.

yf that I may WD 430

if I maye, u 430 (can P 386)

how y may, C 456

ii.

iuste D 434, A 472, C 470, cf <u>inst</u> in D 435.

fight Wu 434, P 398.

iii.

stede D 838, A 942 (D's metrical improvement?)

good stede Wu 838, P 779

iv.

A curious agreement of WD as against uP is in <u>corked</u> WD 703, <u>crooked</u> u 703, P 654, where resemblances as well as differences may be due to independent use of one rather than another of the two expansions which Mr. T. A. Knott informs me are possible for the abbreviation c^o^keds, <u>corked</u>s seems likely to

have been the original error for icounsed A 790; if such a word were once abbreviated, crooked would be the likelier expansion of the two.

G. The relation of P to r and W.

(1). There are about seventy-seven cases in which Cp and K agree in a reading not shared by W. (Differences in spelling are not taken into account.) It is partly on the basis of these seventy-seven cases that the relation of P to WCpK(D) must be determined. In forty-nine of them P resembles CpK and not W; this proportion (49/77) while favorable to a grouping P CpK, does not prove it. Among the forty-nine cases, however, there are some sixteen in which P resembles CpK where W resembles an early MS. This means that, unless the resemblances on one or other side are accidental, W preserves the reading of v, whereas PCpK(D) preserve the reading of some source other than v, that is, form a group r. Some of the resemblances may well be accidental; others, however, especially vii, viii, xv, are quite beyond the possibility of accident. The sixteen are given in full.

i.

could not flye P 90, CpK 96, wolde haue fle W 96,
wolde fle A 108, C 110

ii.

20[li] (CpK twentye pound) in golde P 162, CpK 170

xx.pound (A Four, C iiij) of golde W 170 A 188, C 186

iii.

in the morrow P 197, on the morowe CpK 213

on the morowe the W 213 erliche the A 233

iv.

and aka his knaue P 198, CpK 214

And his knaue W 214, A 234

v.

in that stead P 202, CpK 218 in the stede W 218, A 240

vi.

passed P 268 past CpK 296 was past, W 296, was i-passed A 336

vii.

In their sheelds their speres al to-broke P 459, CpK 501 (&P)

That their good speres all to-broke W 501

That bothe ther gode schaftys reuen C 543

That the speres al to-rinen A 547

viii.

this is my sonne, god doth know (God it knowe, CpK) & by these gloues ase itt, Lowe! P 561f, CpK 608f

(And A) This is my sone, god it wote W 608f, A 685f

And (A omits) by these gloues I it wotte (A wel ich wot).

ix.

hee ffell downe P 314, CpK 344

(E adoun) downe he fell W 344, E 99

x.

aduise ^ P 455, CpK 498 auise me (A uise me) W 498, A542

xi.

my kingdume P 534 CpK 609 this kyngdome W 609, A 642

xii.

they P 603, CpK 680 he W 680, A 733

xiii.

you P 716, thou CpK 767, (no pronoun) W 767, A 853

xiv.

crooked P 654, CpK 703, corked WD 703, icouped A 790

For the forms <u>crooked</u> and <u>corked</u> see under (F) 2,iv.

xv.

See (F) 1, i.

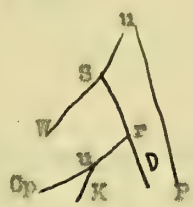
xvi.

See (F) 1, iv.

(2). Agreements of P and an early MS against u(D)W, if not accidental would conflict with scheme (1), and would indicate the position of P shown in scheme (2).

(1)

(2)



These do occur, but considering the hundreds of differences between P and CpKW, not frequently, only fifty odd in all; and none are so striking as those listed under (G) 1. They include:

a) nineteen trivial agreements of P with AE or C in such words as <u>and</u> , <u>but</u>, <u>for</u>, etc.

b) Less trivial resemblances in which the reading shared by AE or C and P is the more natural or common, and therefore likely to be independently substituted, viz:

i.

make him loose P 29, AC 33, done him lese CpKW 31

ii.

they P 45, C 55, she CpKW 48

iii.

his daughter P 120, A 142, C 140, they CpKW 126.

The noun in P prevents ambiguous pronoun reference.

iv.

hath P 370, C 438, had CpKW 404, A 442.

v.

hath P 380, A 454, C 450, had CpKW 414

The present tense is more natural in P since the rest of the sentence is in present time.

vi.

can speede P 615, gan spede A 749

gan theym spede CpKW 664.

vii.

anon-right P 793, A 9 56. soone aplyght WD 852

sone anone (:knyght) CpK

Here P and u may have introduced different substitutes for a <u>sone aplyght</u> found in v and kept by W and D, that of P accidentally resembling the original A, or a <u>sone anone</u> of v may have been kept by u and changed independently for better rhyme by W,D,P.

viii.

in (CE to don) euerye worke P 235, C 293, E 15.

in any werke CpKW 259.

ix.

thee P 396, C 468. you CpKW 432

The reading of P is the natural sequence from the use of <u>thou</u> in 395; <u>thou</u> is not found in the corresponding lines of the other versions.

x.

not where itt (C sche) was P 66, C 78.

neuer where she was (A is) CpKW 73, A 78.

xi.

P 723-724 are arranged in the same order as A 860-861, and not in the order of CpKW 774-775. The order in A and P, from general to particular, is perhaps a little the more natural. For cases of inversion or change in position of lines in P, not paralleled in any other text, see P 79f, 249f, 259.f

(c) Readings in P influenced by similar lines in a different context. This kind of confusion is exactly what we should expect in a version orally transmitted, carried in the memory of a reciter, as P most probably was.

xii.

no man wist ffrom wence came hee (wiste whennes was he A) P432,A 506.

none wyst what man was he CpWK 468

noman wiste what was he C 506

Here the readings conflict in part with #B; P has probably been influenced by "that she wyst neuer ffrom whence he come", P 482. This of course implies the mistake of a reciter, not of a copyist.

xiii.

till the time 10[n] winters were come & spent P 237

When the ten winter were went E 3.

What tyme that .x. yere was come and spent CpWK 247

ten ger AC 281.

Here too the readings conflict with #B. The phrases are common alternatives; but it seems likely that P combined the line corresponding with CpWK 247 (What tyme that x yere was come and

spent) with that corresponding to CpWK 243 (Till it was x winter olde), which with the three following lines it omits.

xiv.

as the stood talking P 763.

als thai stod and spak A 918.

And as they stode both CpKW 816.

Here the reading of P, though apparently reminiscent of A, is probably a stock phrase of the transmitter; cf. P 743

As she stod talking (A 902 wiȝ this word; CpKW 796; Ryght as she stode)

xv.

Many a man assayed and might not doo P 732.

For mani hit assaieȝ and mai nowt do A 444.

ffor many haue sayed and myȝt noght do C 440.

many one sayd the might not do CpKW 406.

Cf. in a similar context P 30:

Many one assayd & cold not doo.

(d) Readings perhaps due to independent changes in P for miscellaneous causes:

xvi.

rodden fayre P 122, comen faire A 144. rods in feare CpKW 128

Here the difference between P and CpWK may be due to an auditory error.

xvii.

ffor charytye P 302, par charyte, (C 362 for c.) A 366, E 88

for saynt charite CpWK 332.

The omission of saynt here can just as well be independent on the part of P as the addition of it in P 136.

xviii.

& right before her the knight stoode P 94.

And seththen vp to-forem (C before) hire stod A 112, C 114.

And than before the ladye he stode. CpKW 100.

Her in P may be due to the insertion of knight.

xix.

I,Sir, hee sayes, by him that mee deeme shall P 243.

He seide, by God, that deme me shal E 25.

Ye sonne, by him that me deeme shall CpWK 269.

P very likely inserts hee sayes to emphasize the change of speaker; cf. P 304, where the phrase he sayes is added to answered of the line before; and also P 361f.

xx.

without horsse or good armure P 252

wigouten hors and good armure AC 320

without good horse and good armure CpKW 280

The point is obviously the absence not of a good horse but of any horse at all; P could easily correct.

xxi.

often sythe P246, Ofte sythe C 306, many sithe CpKW 271.

Both are common expressions; cf. often sithe P 324, fele sithe E 108, many sithe CpKW 356.

xxii.

this ladye lay in her castle P 799.

the lemedi lai in o kernel A 962.

the lady sat in her castel CpKW 858.

The expression used in C and A is a commonplace. Cf.

Torrent 3468: And ladyes lay over the castle wall, and

Davis, p. lxiii, for half a dozen similar phrases.

xxiii.

men wolde tell (A sai) P 142, A 166.

Euery man wolde tell CpKW 148.

The reading of P avoids an awkward repetition of euery.

(e) Readings in which metrical considerations may have been the cause of changes in P.

xxiv.

& (E He) smote the dragon on the crowne P 309, E 95.

And smote the dragone so on ye crowne CpKW 339.

xxv.

Certaine no man dare grant thereto P 371.

Ac no man ne dare graunte thar to A 443.

But certes there dare no man graunt therto CpKW 405.

xxvi.

who all may winn, all let him take P 404.

whose wynnyth, all let him take C 476.

Who all maye wynne all maie take CpKW 440.

He that winne$_3$, al sschal take A 480.

xxvii.

& Sir Degree another stronge & longe P 470.

The schild another al so strong A 564.

And Degore toke another good and longe CpKW 510

xxviii.

Then either of other were ffull blythe P 551.

That hit was(s) sche he was ful blithe A 674.

Then were they glad and blethe CpKW 598.

xxix.

that neuer man hee shold wedd her P 26.

that no man sschal here halden euer A 30.

That no man schulde haue her neuer C 30.

That no man shoulde wedde her CpKW 28,

(f) Miscellaneous:

xxx.

Mo (PA more) D 877, P 818, A 979.

My CpKW 877. Independent corrections in D and P?

xxxi.

Why weepe yee soe sore? Tell itt mee. P 136.

Whi wepe ȝe? Now telleth hit me. A 160.

Why that ye wepe telle ye me. C 158.

Why ye do wepe ye wyll tell me. CpKW 142.

One of these two sets of agreements must be accidental; cf. #B.

xxxii.

& as I trow I haue a P 385.

And of min own ich haue a A 457.

And also of min owne a C 455.

And as I trowe a CpWK 419.

See # (B).

xxxiii.

ffull soone P 416.

full soon (A 492 wel son) C 490.

anone CpKW 452.

xxxiv.

euerye one P 768, A 922, eche one CpKWD 820.

xxxv.

& then bespake Sir Degree P 717.

O gentil leuedi seide Degarre A 854.

And then answered the knyght so fre CpKW 768.

xxxvi.

3 maydens.... 2 of them...& other towe P 633, 635, 636.

Four dammiseles... the two.. the other two A 769, 771, 772.

three maydens....Twayne of them...And two of them CpKW 682,684,685.

xxxvii.

the squier answered verament P 361, C 425, E 153.

he sayd P 362 (not in CE)

The squyre sayd, Syr, verament CpKW 393.

Sir, he seide, verraiment A 431.

The resemblance between CpKW and A must be accidental here, since v must have had the reading of C and E. (See Genealogical Tree.) That, however, does not prevent the resemblance between P and EC from being accidental also.

xxxviii.

then they were ware... P 117f.

Many a knight came...

thanne seghen hi... A 139f.

twele squyers come...

And then there came... CpKW 123f.

Many a knyght...

Here <u>they were ware</u>, which seems to be a reminiscence of <u>seghen hi</u> in A, is more probably a stock phrase of introduction to the approach of a new person, as we find it regularly in the ballads, with which the writer of P must have been familiar.

vpon (W on) helme clere P 852, W 931.

laiden on wi_3 swerdes clere A 1045.

and helme clere Du 931.

Here P could easily correct independently an abvious error in Du.

It is not possible to point out, for all the fore-going instances, just why P should have adopted a reading like that of an early MS in place of a reading in WCpK(D). But it must be apparent that none of these resemblances is too remarkable to be due to accident. They are all concerned with commonplace locutions, the stock-in-trade of any romance writer, reciter, or copier. And it must be further borne in mind that when a version is transmitted orally, as there is no reason to doubt that P was, differences and accidental resemblances in respect to these stock expressions are to be expected far more frequently than when a MS is copied, and that the memory of a reciter may play him false with confusing results to the text. It seems reasonable, then, to accept the evidence of i-xvi, # G (1), and decide that P belongs with CpK to a group r, as opposed to W. If these resemblances #G (2) i-xxxviii, are not all mere coincidences, then we have a case of contamination of P, whether by HL version or by earlier MSS. The former would seem the more likely since the resemblances in #G (1) are fewer and stronger than those in #G (2). This would give scheme (2). It is probable, however, that all the resemblances of P to early MSS indicated in #G (2) are accidental, and that the scheme is rather (1) than (2), as on p.59.

(3) Common readings in PW, differing from common readings in Du, if not accidental, would put P outside the r group, and either in a separate group with W or independently derived from v. They are few and of no importance.

i.

(vp P) on helme clere, W 931, P 852.

laiden on wiȝ swerdes clere A 1045.

and helme clere Du 931.

ii.

to nye of kinne W 981, P 878.

to nye kynne Du 981

(4) A search for agreements between D and P as opposed to readings common to GpKW, reveals only the following, which are perhaps worth mentioning in view of the very small total of differences between these late versions. If not accidental, they indicate a group (a) PD within the group r.

i.

to the church D 445, P 409 to churche Wu 445, A 485, C 483.

ii.

or (ere) that tyme dyd (P tyme the) neuer see D 465, P 429.

they neuer or that tyme se uW 465

hi neuer ȝit iseȝe A 503

neuyr ȝyt they seyen C 503

iii.

from D 526, P 482 fro uW 526

iv.

Two D 684, The two P 635,2, A 771 Twayne uW 684

v.

Yf D 534, P 490 And if uW 534

vi.

that was so(e) D 772, P 763; that was of rode so A 813.

was uW 722

vii.

was gladde D 862, P 801 was as glad uW 862

viii.

Mo(re) D 877, P 818 More A 979 My uW 877

ix.

vntyll D 878, P819 Vnto uW 878

x.

in two,(2) D 832, P 778 a two uW 832

xi.

(vp)on D 843, P784 and (incorrect) uW 843

Of these examples iv and viii have already been listed as probable accidents (G 2, xxxvi and xxx). The other examples are of no more if of as much force. Hence the grouping of DP as s, though possible, is by no means proved.

H (1) D cannot be derived from any version like P since D contains lines found in the other 16th century versions but not in P.: 738f, 746f, 830f,833-837, 860f, 868, 871, 892f, 904-907, 910-915, 920-927, 954-959, 992f.

(2) P is not derived from D.

i.

fight P 398, CpKW 434 iuste D 434

ii.

knight or barrowne P 401, CpKW 437 knight, squyer or baron D 437

iii.

itt passed on the hye time of noone P 511, CpKW 556

Hyt drewe towarde the tyme of dyners D 556

iv.

ffull soone P 642, CpKW 691 then full soone D 691

v.

lace P 649, CpKD 698 face D 698

Accordingly D and P are derived from a common source r (or s?)

I. (1) K is not the source of Cp.

i.

Cp 857 occurs in A and W, but not in K.

ii.

than CpW 87 then K

iii.

wete,(wytte) CpW 159 were K

iv.

and CpW 201, P 187 she K

v.

wold WCp 258 shold K

vi.

the WCp 238, C 264, P 222 and the K

vii.

his WCp 265, his owne P 239 the K

viii.

hym grette WCp 430, P 394 he grette K

ix.

gan WCp 681, P 632 began K

x.

into WCp 693, P 644 in K

xi.

you WCp 778, P 727 ye K

xii.

and WCp 809, P 756 or K

In the following lines Cp and W are identical, letter for letter, whereas K shows differences in spelling: 8, 10,43,49,61,67,79,106, 108,142,143,153,158,166,190,194,195,200,211,216,234,235,238,260, 280,282,285,287,304,310,313,317,327,328,348,349,351,352,359,367,373, 381,408,445,451,454,478,481,491,515,516,563,577,580,605,607,617,621, 627,656,659,661,681,688,691,692,293,716,723,736,745,755,758,769, 778,781,784,787,832,841,882,887,893,911,915,920,933,934,935,944, 945,950,958,934,965,968,979,989. (99 lines)

(2) Nor is Cp the source of K.

i.

KW 753[a], P 700, A 837, in not found in Cp.

ii.

that is WK 231, C 258, that was P 215 that Cp 231

iii.

tyme x WK 247, P 227, tyme that x Cp 247

iv.

that thynge to se WK 299, P 271 that to se Cp 299

v.

that same WK 302, P 274 the same Cp 302

vi.

And yf WKD 421, P 387, A 469, and Cp 421

vii.

fyght WKD, P 896 right Cp 987

viii.

good swerde WKD 835 swerde Cp 835

ix.

al the hole WKD 859, the whole P 800, al the Cp 859

In the following 21 lines K and W are identical, letter for letter, whereas Cp shows differences in spelling: 4, 40,90,243, 251,308,342,446,510,560,629,679,731,783,838,861,912,914,919,986,987.

It follows from I (1) and (2) that Cp and K must have a common source: u.

J. (1) D and P (or s if it existed) are not derived from u (CpK). For proof see #E,i-iv, vi-x.

(2) Similarly u is not derived from D or P (or s if it existed). For proof see #G,(3), i-xi. The evidence as regards derivation of u from s(?) is slight simply because the evidence indicating the existence of s(?) is afforded only by the few doubtful agreements between D and P as opposed to Wu. That u is derived neither from P or D is of course certain because of their dates. Therefore u and DP (or s?), have a common source r.

K (1) r is not derived from W.

i.

they were sent CpK 125, P 119 (A 141, C 139)

than were they sent W 125

ii.

such(e) a one CpKD 525, P 481, C 581 suche one W 525

iii.

wyst not what, CpK 64, P 58, C 69, nist what A 69

wyst neuer what W 64

iv.

forth anon(e) CpK 122, P116, forthe they gone C 136

soone anone W 122.

v.

as she myght CpK 119, C 133, A 135

so as she myght W 119

vi.

forth his waye CpK 293, wendeth forth Dogarre his way, E 53

forth went Degree P 265

on his way W 293

vii.

was so(e) longe(strange) CpK 338, E 94, P 308.

was long W 338

viii.

set CpKD 923, A 1033 gaue W 923

ix.

CpKD 698, P 649 might be original in r to fill up an omission in W. It is unlike A 785.

K (2) W is not derived from r.

For proof see #C (1), i-xiii,xv.

Accordingly r and W have a common source v.

L (1) In the group z, v is not derived from E.

i.

(i)spent uW 247, P 227, AC 281 went E 3.

ii.

taught uW 251, P 231, taught A 285, taght C 285 kenned E 8

iii.

other uW 252, P 232, AC 286 In this E 7

iv.

was uW 264, C 298 were E 20, A 298

v.

the hermit uW 272, P 246, AC 306 God E 28

vi.

thy kynne uW 279, P 251, AC 319 so forth E 39

vii.

sapelynge uW285, P 257, AC 325 shafte E 45

viii.

uW 309f, P 281f, AC 349f, are not found in E.

ix.

se uW 331, P 301, of segh A 365, sawe C 361 was weir E 81

x.

He left the earle uW 336, P 306, A 368, And lafte the knyght C 364

Rampand ayeyn him E 92

xi.

gloues uW 377, P 347, A 405, C 401, staff E 142

xii.

(Soo) Vpon a daye uW 389, P 357, so on a dai A 426,

And on a day C 420 And E 148

L (2) Similarly E is not derived from v.

i.

A 388, C 384, E 112, is not found in uW or P.

ii.

A 415-418, C 410-413, E 137-139, are not found in uW or P.

iii.

A 421,423f,427f, C 415, 417f, 421f, E 143, 145f, 149f, are not found in uW or P.

iv.

Well ynorshid, good and hende E 1, AC 275

Wel taught fayre and kynde uW 245

v.

better E 2, AC 276 suche uW 246

vi.

When E 3, AC 281 What tyme uW 247

vii.

was glad E 5, AC 283 longed uW 248, P 228

viii.

to do E 15, AC 293 in uW 259, P 235

See also #A (2) xii-xiv, (3) b, (4).

Accordingly E and v have a common source z.

M (1) Within the group y, C is not derived from z.

For proof see #C (1), (2), (3).

M (2) And z is not derived from C

i.

was none A 276, E 2, uW 246, no chylde C 276

ii.

wynter A 286, E 8, uW 252, yere C 286

iii.

man in A 289, E 11, uW 255, noon of C 289

iv.

florens A 295, E 17, uW 261 tresure C 295

v.

kept A 296, E 18, uW 296 loken C 296

vi.

made A 302, E 24, uW 268, P 242 wretyn C 302

vii.

thar wiȝ A 326, E 46, uW 284, P 256. wyth C 326

viii.

none A 335, E 55, uW 295, P 267, man C 335

ix.

til A 336, E 56, uW 296, P 268, or at C 336

x.

hard A 360, E 86, uW 329, P 299, harder C 360

xi.

he A 375, E 96, uW 340, P 310, the dragon C 371

xii.

come A 392, E 116, uW 363, P 335, feche C 388

xiii.

come A 401, E 125, uW 373, P 343, wyuys C 397

xiv.

sithe A 420, E 142, uW 386, (P wanting), swythe C 414

This list could be extended almost indefinitely if the examples were chosen from the portion where E is not extant, but where A and v are in agreement as opposed to C.

Therefore s and C have a common source y.

N (1) A is not derived from y, nor y from A. For external proof of this relation see #B (1), the Lay le Freine parallel. The natural explanation here is that A and C derive their versions of this passage separately from a common original; it would be far-fetched to suppose that one derived from the other and then made corrections by reference to some other version of SD or Lay le F.

(2) Further evidence that A is not derived from y is afforded by #D(2) i, (3) i,ii. For instances of less weight see #D(2)ii, and A 194 manne(s), y 192 woman's.

(3) y is not derived from A.

i.

The Lay le Freine passage. See #3(1).

ii.

At least one line is missing after or before A 833. uWD here contain five lines, 744-748, which will fill in the gap with complete appropriateness. These lines may, of course, be a successful invention in y or some descendant, but there is nothing to indicate that they are not derived ultimately from x.

iii.

C 83f, uW 75f may well be genuine; they make a useful and natural transition between A 82 and A 83.

O The diagram showing the filiation of texts of SD does not represent every step in the transmission, nor give any idea of the degree of resemblance between versions. It is improbable, for example, that y is a direct copy of X, and X itself is probably not the original English version. At least it shows a variety in dialect forms and one or two errors that one would not expect to find in an original version. In the group descended from v, WCp and K are closely alike, and D has only a few independent vagaries, whereas P has undergone considerable change, doubtless through oral transmission.

CHAPTER III.

THE PHONOLOGY OF SD.[1] (MS A)

#1 a)b)

A. OE VOWELS.#

I. THE SHORT VOWELS.

#1 OE a, except before nasals.

a) In open syllables: a X : (E) ###

AIr ## knaue 115 (:haue)[1], made[2] 387, 433, 856 (:hade habuit[3]), 197 (:hade,[4] capite, C :hede)

In r. with itself: forsake:take (ON) 479f, takez (ON) :makez 465f, take (ON) :sake 1036f.

AIIr made 675 (:haddd),[5]

In r. with itself: take (ON) :make 635f.

AI, AII, not in r. :a

Note 1. For haue see #1b Note 1.
Note 2. mâde < *magde < mâkede :ME Gr. #64 Anm. 1.
Note 3. For hade, habuit, see #3a' note 1.
Note 4. For hade, capite, see #18a, Note 8.
Note 5. For hadde see #3a, Note 2.
Note 6. In mad (OE macod) AII 302 an open syllable has become closed.

b) In closed syllables: a (e) X :(a)

AIr haue[1] 116 (:knaue), laste 139 (:faste).

In r. with itself: cast (ON) :last 575f.

AIIr last[2] 901 (:agast).

AI, AII, not in r. :a

Exception: AI kest (ON) 1018 (Cp cast)

1. Organization, method of presentation, and phrasing used in this chapter are modelled as closely as possible on Breier's in his Eule and Nachtigall.

ON words are included in this chapter, with special notice of their origin in each case.

All rhyme-words, and in some cases words not in rhyme, are classified under AI if established for X by occurrence in a second version as well as in A, but under AII if they occur in A only. It does not follow that words in the second group must necessarily be regarded as unauthentic; most of them occur after l. 615, at which point parallel texts earlier than the Black Letter break off, and many of these are probably not established for X merely through this accident.

The vowel following X reprsents the phonetic value established for X, if any.

Note 1. The double cons. of OE habban is replaced by a single one after the analogy of pr. forms hafast, -ath. For varying quantity of have in stressed and unstressed position, cf. Me. Gr. #64 Anm.2 Luick, #391.

Note 2. laste by early syncope from OE latosta, Kal. Hist. Gr. #206,a.

#3. OE a (o) before nasals.

a) Not before lengthening consonants:

1) In closed syllables: a (o) X (?)

AIIr vnon[1] 970 (:anon, Cp anone:sone)

a (o) rhymes with itself in all other cases, but is variously spelled viz:

AIr bigan (C can, regular equivalent of gan in A) :than 573f[2], man:can 203f, 423f; :man (C can) 355f, 455f, 497f; :than[3] 633f, :an (C vnon) 379f, 411f; vnan 593f (C: vnon); :wan 167f, 277f; nam[4]:cam[5] 151f (C nome:come).

AIIr man:gan 729f, :wan 587f (C con:wan), : wimman 864f (Cp - mon:mon) wimman : an 835f; cam[6] pt. pl. :nam[4] 767f.

AIr man:vnon 89f, 327f, 483f; bigan:on (C can) 403f.

AIIr than:on 507f (C anon:an).

AI,AII, not in r. : a in most cases; o only in prep. on regularly (beside weakened form a as in afote 941, amorewe 481, atwo 525 etc.) and in thonked 246, 306, 506, gonked 384, beside thanked (e 420, 692, 965.

Note 1. (a°):(ṛ)

Note 2. Within the line occur than, thanne, and thenne, the last only twice (see #3), and whan, whanne, when, whenne. The a forms are the more numerous; forms in a do not occur.

Note 3. Two ~~=~~ more instances of this rhyme occur in Cp where A in the corresponding lines, 703f, 709f, has man:forthan, in which -than is apparently due to the coalescing of OE fortham and OE forthon; see NED under For-thon.

Note 4. Nam is the regular form; viz., within the line, 111, 317, 405 and in rhyme, AII 767f :cam pt.pl.; nom occurs only once,:com inf. Cf #7a Note 1; see #7a. Bibrg, Gesch. der Abl., p.75, derives both nam and cam from earlier nom, com, beside nōm, cōm, cam being influenced by nam.

Note 5. cam occurs here only in A; out of r. com occurs 13 times.

Note 6. Bibrg. Gesch. der Abl. p. 75, explains one case of pt. pl. cam in Trevisa and one of came in Editha and Etheldreda as borrowings from the sg. If cam here is scribal, it was perhaps intended as a sg., being written in ignorance that the subject in the next line was a plural.

3) In open syllables: a X:(?)

AIr gamo 850 (:achame, Cp:blame).

AI, AII, not in r. : a

Note: agramed 538, AII not in r., may be due to OF agrami; but cf. eME vb. gremian, ca. 1200; see MED under Agramed, Grama. The reading of ? agreuyd, suggests a possible reading of X; agromed, (a+ OE gremian) Cf. Owl and N. 933 for igramet MS Cott., a-gromed MS Jes. Coll. Whatever the origin of the word, it is to be noted here that A prefers the a and not the o form.

b) Before lengthening consonants: X (?)

1) Before -nd: o

AI In r. with itself :2: [1] cf. MSC, 93f, 193f, 205f, 213f, 389f, 397f, 601f, 643f, 860f, 910f, 245f, 289f.

AII " " " " : 119f, 655f, 787f, 978f, 1050f.

AI not in r. : 134, 229, 240.

AII not in r. : 184, 730, 752, 947.

Exception: the conj. and (an)

2) Before -ng: o (a)

AI In r. with itself:371f, 513f, 563f.

AII In r. with itself: 611f, 932f, 1038f.

AI Not in r. : 16, 55, 76, 248, 327, 350, 371, etc.

AII Not in r. : 358, 726.

Exception : wrang pt. sg. AII 645.

3) Before -mb: o

AI not in r. : wombe 155.

Note. Here the vowel may have been influenced by initial W.

#3. OE æ and shortened older ǣ (eMerc. and K e)

a) In closed syllables: a, o X:(a) (ē)

AIr craft 509 (:schaft), fast 139 (: last superl.), passe 717 (:passe).

AIIr fast 934 (:thrast, Cp :brasto), smal 1022(:coronal).

N.B. STV. PT. SG. : bar (e) 633, 1030 (:thar(e)); sat:that 571 (C sato: fato) : was:nas 801.

AIr not in r. : glad 153, 182, 383; passe 41,146,486; sapling 325; etc.

N.B. STV. PT. SG.: bar 347, 496, 1041; bad 263; brak 123, 536; quad 321, quath 519; sat 814 (Cp sat), 935 (Cp sato), 1035; was 69, 577, etc., never was.

AII not in r. : fast 930; glad 605, 914; etc.

N.B. STV. PT. SG.: bad 635, 703, 753, 1068, brak 1034; sat 765 (Cp set him): quath 539, 809, 907, 1073; quad 321 (C quod); was 462, 589, etc.; never wes.

Note 1. Here may be mentioned words with secondary sentence-stress, e.g. at, what, had, hadde, etc., passim.
Note 2. The first e of gaderede AI 75 was not syllabic value; (C gedurth)
Note 3. With the pt. sg. forms mentioned above may be included the analogical form at 823.

AIr N.B. STV. PT. SG. : bere[1] 215 (:nere, C bere:neuer); sat 515 (C sato, out of r: in a line equivalent to two of A), 834 (Cp sato, out of r. in a line equivalent to part of 834 in A.) (:fot); was[2] 1046 (pointles; Cp was : -les), 23 (:les[3], amisit), (C wase:lase).

AIIr " " " " " : brak 936 (:ak); sat 157 (:vndersat; see #21,1,a) (C vndersato:wapo); was 683 (les[3], amisit), 391 (CE ca (a) a: wa (a)a), 1052 (: les[3] sb.), :nas 707.

AI not in r. : sat 838 (Cp sato him).

Note 1. In sg. pt. forms other than was, a is to be regarded as long; see Gr. #67.
Note 2. The rhyme was: -les may be correct in quantity; see Gr. #67.
Note 3. Rhymes of was with les sb. and les vb. must be regarded as false in quantity (ē): (ē) For an explanation of the form wes see Gr. #96, 1.
Note 4. Beside more numerous forms than (ne, shan (ne, there occur not in r., AI when(ne 81, 153, 326, 420, 836; AII thanne 321, 737; when(ne 117, 124

a)[1] Becoming open in ME. a X: (ā)

AIr hada[1] 387, 433, 856 (:mado).

AIIr hada (MS hadde[2]) 675 (:mado), ato[3] 921 (:gato)

AI not in r. haue[4] 103, 480, etc.

AII not in r. gladere[6] 915.

Note 1. hāde < hāuede < hauede < hafde on the analogy of preterites like clūede; see Gr. #70, Anm. 4.
Note 2. hadde clearly a scribal substitution; hadde, had are the only forms not in rhyme; cf. #3, a, Note 1, above.
Note 3. ate with inorganic a from OE æt is fairly frequent in ME rhyme; cf. on this point Pabst, Rob. of Gloucester #59 p. 64; and for ate in rhyme see also Floris and Bl., ed. Hausknecht, 613f, Cant. de Creat., ed. Horstmann, 393f, 447f; St Patr. Purg. ed. Koelbing, st. 32; Dames, ed. Koelbing, 399:402, 1369f, 2977f, 4343f; King Rich., Eng. St. VIII. 73f.
Note 4. OE hæbbe > haue with single cons. on the analogy of hafast etc.
Note 5. The glide-vowel before r probably does not indicate a lengthened a; cf. Gr. #70, Anm. 4.
Note 6. In ate (at+the) AI 139, 576, AII 659, 901, 960, with secondary sentence stress, the omission of t is probably scribal.

b) In open syllables: a X:(?)

AI,II, r No examples.

AI not in r. fader 278 etc.

AII not in r. bare 56; water 737, etc.

Note 1. wather AI 106 is to be referred to OE hwether; see Gr. #96,1.
Note 2. In togedor AI 173, AII 231, o is the result of final-syllable i-umlaut, OE *to-gedre < *gadri or *gadiri; Cf. Morsbach Schrifts. p.30. For heightening of this o to i in togider(e, AI 545, 617; AII 608, 947, 1040, see Gr. #109.

c) Shortened WS æ K ē (eMerc. ē before pal. dentals)

i) WG ai+i(j). a, e(i) X:(?)

AIr. agast 900 (:last superl.), thrast 934 (:faste; Cp-brasto).

AI not in r. : laft 368 (C lafte),

AII not in r. : [illegible] wraththe 553.

AIr. : iment[1], 511 (:dent) (C mynte:dynte)

AIIr. : imint 1032 (:dint; Cp went(wened):dent)

Note 1. for raising of ME a to i before n+t, beginning in the thirteenth and more common in the fourteenth century, see Me Gr. #109; it is possible, however, that OE myntan is the source of these pp's.

ii) WG ē: e,a, X:(?)

AIIr slentest' 854 (:keptest; Cp slepe inf.: kepe sb.)

AI not in r. : radde 343(C rad).

Note 1. For quantity see #4,c, Note 1. below
Note 2. Shortening of æ of doubtful origin occurs in stalewrht AI 288, 293, 456; AII 596, 876, with development of medial glide-vowel.

#4 OE a, ǣ, and shortened OE ǣ.

a) In closed syllables except before lengthening cons.:

1) OE ä (including OE loan-words from OF) e X: (ę)

AIr hel[1] 348 (:chapel), castel[2] 966 (:damoisel), clerk[3] 294 (:werk), west[4] 61, 725, 900 (:forest).

Note 1. For lack of final -e in this rhyme-pair cf. Inflections # . Quantitatively, as OF -el in ME is variable, (cf. ten Br. Ch. #79, Behrens Franz. St. V, 87) the rhyme is presumably correct.
Note 2. castel borrowed by OE from OF in the second half of the tenth century, according to Kluge Eng. St. XXI, 334f. For quantity in this rhyme cf. Note 1, above.
Note 3. Late OE borrowing of OF clerc; not from older OE clericc; cf. Kaluza, Hist. Gram. #236a).

2) OE a (< Germ. a+i) e X: (ę)

AIr. hette[1] 541 (:sete) (Cp:mette, C mette:Benett), iset 958 (:bacinet), henne 129 (:henne) (C:lemman, Cp:then), to-rent 353 (:chent).

in r. with itself: bet:biset 597f, :iset 481f; isent:sent 141f; ienent: sent 281f.

AIIr set[2] 821f (:met sb).

Note 1. For hette:sete read het:set (cf. 597f bet:biset). Within the line occur AI sete 163; sit 127, 503; shit 187; AII sit 763. If set be regarded as a form with short vowel due to lack of stress (cf. Elbrg. AE Hl. #549 Anm. for sett in Li.), the rhyme is correct in quantity; OE sǣt(a is of uncertain origin; cf. Siev. Gr. #74, Anm.1.
Note 2. Read setta:mete? The rhyme is false in quantity. (ę) : (ę). For relative frequency and authenticity of forms set, setta, see Inflections # . For met see below, d) Note 1. (Cf. sett pp.: matt inf. In Horn Childe, 742:743.)

Note 3. Among the forms within the line, all with e, thenche AI 455 (C think) is worth note.

b) Before lengthening consonants:

1) -nd ă X:(?)

AIr ende:hende 276f, hende:wende (pr.sg.) 859f.

AI not in r. isspended (E despendid, C spent) 298, enderai 474, sende (pt.) 470, (cf. sente 261 etc; C sende).

AII not in r. hende 592, 621, wende (inf.) 631, 978, (pr.sbj.) 1071.

Note 1. Since lengthening does not take place in unaccented syllables, Me. Gr. #55 Anm. 6, eikend:elmend AIIr 1336f (C-ynge) have ă.

2) -ld ă X:(?)

AIr fold 10 (:scheld) (C-y-)

AI not in r. :folde 497, 501 (Cp fyelde),

ă(a) X:(?)

3) -ng follows a only out of rhyme in lengthe 781, strengthe 4 (C strenkyth) and strengere 560 (C stronger) in all of which ă is regularly shortened in ME; cf. Me.Gr. #57 a and c.

Note: Here may be mentioned AI starlinge 297 (C sterlynge, E 19 sterlingee), (derived by Skeat, Etym. Dict. from Easterlingas; cf. Cotgrave Esterlin.) where a has developed under the influence of r+cons.; cf. mark, Morsbach Schrifte, 67.

c) Shortened OE ē. ă X:(?)

AIr mette: grette 467f.

AIIr kentest' 852 (:sleptest) (Cp slepe inf. :kepe); mette[1] pt.pl. 426 (sette pt.pl.) (C be wey and strete:mete pr.pl.; E reden:metten pr.pl.)

AI not in r. kent' 272, 296, twenti 287, 582.

AII not in r. hette' 762, blessed 670, grette' 999, gret' pt. 775, 794, 810, mette' 992.

Note 1. There is nothing to establish the quantity of a in these words, except the double cons. They fall, however, under Me. Gr. #60, 2 and 3 a, i.e. words regularly shortened.

Note 2. The sense demands here the pt. of intrans. sitten. viz. sēte, which, if a of mette be shortened, would give a rhyme false in quantity; (ă) : (ā) ; but cf. set(te) : mēt(e) #4a, 2, Note 2, above.

The reading of C (see above AIIr) is shown by reden of E, supporting A thai ride and sette, to be different from that of X; E's reden corresponds to A pt. pl. ride and takes the place of sette while metten supports a mette. (pt.)

d) OE ē in open syllables: e (e) X:(?)

AIr with itself: speke:breke 537f, spere:here 1024f, 99(:were inf., C:here)

AIIr met' sb. 821f (:set).

In r. with itself: were inf. 100 (:spere; Cp here)

AI,AII, not in r. : ē

Note 1. (ē) : (ē) ; see above, #4 a, 2, Note 2; met is the only word of its class written in A without -e.
Note 2. AII spoken pp. 650 is an analogical form from Class IV.

#5. OE i and shortened older ī. i X:(i and ?)

a) In closed syllables except before lengthening consonants:

AIr digte[1] 798 (:ligte pt.), his[2] (est) 210 (:lis, iacet), in[3] 409, 996 (:fin OF), 493[3] (:afin OF, C:fyne), witte[4] 538 (:ritte, C ryt:wyt), grim[3] 346 (:venim OF).

In r. with itself : awre:iwis 59f, grim:him 323f, 543f, 782f, hitte: sitte 531f, ne is:is 253f (X nis:is?), sibbe 613 (:libbe; Cp bel:sibbe), thridde:bidde 489f, wille: ille (ON illr)[5] 650f, :stille 183f.

AIIr aplist 775, 1048 (wist), 842 (:nist), dist 847 (:list adj.), idist 817 (:mist), iche[6] 177(:riche; C y not in r.), iwis 581 (:pris), mid[3] 315 (:hermite; C: dydd; E dede), min (ON adv.) 615 (:kin), stille 841 (:schille), wille 944 (:nille; Cp wyll:fyll)

In r. with itself : bin:with 127f (C come wyght:wyght =with; X bith: with?), is:iwis 77f (C was wyvn:y wys; Cp pas: was; X is:iwis?), libbe 617 (:sibbe)

Note 1. A correct rhyme owing to shortening of vowel in ligte; Gr. #60, 3, d.
Note 2. his (Anglo-French spelling, see Skeat's Canon I) :lis, (i) : (ī)
Note 3. (i) : (ī). Behrens Franz. Stud. VIII, mentions rhymes of this type as fairly common. See #32 b, Notes, below.
Note 4. Read rit:wit; (ī) : (i).
Note 5. For shortening before long consonants cf. Gr. #60.2.
Note 6. (i) : (ī).

Note 7. AI pizt pt. pl. 546 (:riȝt) is referred in MED under Pitch to a hypothetical OE *picc(e)an, *pihte, without known corresponding words in any cognate dialect.

Note 8. The pron. his occurs as hiis 421, four times as hise; ic 48 times as ich, seven times as iich, opening the line; the prep. in occurs once as i 711.

b) Before lengthening consonants:

1) Before -nd: i X:(ī).

AIr to-grinde:finde 85f.

AI not in r. : finde 204.

2) Before -ng: i X:(see Note 2)

AIr thing 7, 321, 453, 553 (:king), :bring 13f;

Unaccented: -ing in r. with acc. syll. :thing 429, 677; :bring 31f; 987 (:king).+as : thingeas 145f

" " " r. with itself : 223f, (pl. -a), 297f.

AIIr thing 691, 699 (:king).

Unaccented :)-ing in r. with acc. syll. : thing 753f; 652, 1072 (:king)

" " " r. with itself: 517f, 982f.

AI, AII, not in rhyme : bring 558, bringe 15, bringgen 206, singen 732, thing passim.

Note 1. brenge 43 (C brynge) may be due to confusion of bringen and brengen (OE brengan produce, bring forth), or may represent sporadic i^e pronunciation in the neighbourhood of labials l, r, and nasals; cf. Gr. #114 and Anm. 2.

Note 2. If i is short in unaccented -ing, (i) is established for X; but Cf. Breier Engl und N. #8, 2 b, Anm., for the suggestion that rhymes of this sort may indicate lengthening of i in -ing.

3) Before -ld: i X:(ī as normally in ME; cf. Eilers p.182)

AIr milde:schilde (child) 163f.

AI, AII, not in r. : child passim; wilde 85, 731;76.

c) In open syllables: i X:(?)

AIr lîue[1] 975 (:gîue); wîte[2] sbj. pr. 169 (:smite inf.).

In r. with itself : abîden:îrîden pp. 55f (C dud abyde; Cp abode pt.pl.)
îwrîte:îwîte 301f (Cwrytt:wytt), 309f (C wrote: wete).

AI,AII not in r. : lîue 206, 653, lîuede 312, lîuedest 704, quîke 164, prîkend 140. With -gr in foll. syll. : bîtere 348 bîder, 470, 593, 663, thîder, 324, whîder 142, mîkerli 1063.

The following forms from the first ablaut series of stv. appear in A only; prt. pl. smîten 1043 (Cp smote), rîden 61, 425, 895, 1040; pp. arîsen 1064, î-smîten 540.

Note 1. lîue for OE libba on analogy of 2 and 3 sg. pr.
Note 2. [illegible] : [illegible]
Note 3. wîde 217 (:tîde), [illegible] : [illegible], occurs as parallel form to wîd, according to MED, from 1160 to 1330. Cf. Lay le Freine for wîde: tîde 145f, in the same lines.
Note 4. Here may be included two rhyme-words with secondary sentence-stress: hîne AII 912 (:mîne), hîre sg. poss. AII 661 (:Sîre; Cp her obj. :Syr); in both cases [illegible] : [illegible]
Note 5. Sg. pm. pro. acc. and dat. occurs as hîre 13 times as here 10. Poss. adj. occurs as hîre 12 times, as here 18.

fem.

d) OE ī shortened: i X:(?)

AIIr sîgte 866 (:rîgte), a weak pt. of a hypothetical OE *sīcean, related to sīcan; cf. Bibrg Beach. der Abl. p. 86; hîgte 136 (:wȝte).

AI, AII, not in r. :wîmman-men 125, 393, 401, 653, 864, wîslomes 595, crîstenned 260 regularly have î in ME, whereas crîsten 205, Crîst 670, vary; cf. Gr. ##60, 62.

#6. OE o and shortened older ŏ.

a) In closed syllables not before lengthening consonants: o(u?) X:(?)

AI, AII, r. : No cases.

AI, AII, not in r. :o .

Note: AI durste 226 is probably to be referred to OE durste; cf, Sievers. Gr. #422, 7, Anm. 4.

b) Shortened older ŏ : o X:(o)

AI not in r. fostringe 298 (C fostering) has regularly o in ME; Gr. #62.

c) Before lengthening consonants:

1) Before -rd: o X:(?)

AIr word:bord 795f

AI, AII, not in r. : word(es 908, 1004.

2) Before -ld.: o X:(wylde?)

AIr wolde[1]57, 535, (:holde inf.), 199 (:holde inf., C:folde), 265 (:holde inf., C not in r.), 868 (:scholde; Cp not in r.), wold 437 (:bold).

In r. with itself : gold 187 (:hold adj., C: beholde); wolde:nolde 195f

AIIr hold adj. 188 (:gold).

AI, AII, not in r.: g.

d) OE ā in open syllables: o X:(ō)

1) AI in r, with itself : dore[1]:lengore[2] 325f, ihore:therfore 161f (C-forne).

AIIr bore 461 (:sore).

In r. with itself : ihore: therfore 589f.

AI,AII, not in r. : hifore 820, dore 239, 768, 778; nose 351, smoke 351, throte 347, therfore 590, 646, 900.

Note 1. As the spelling of A is ambiguous, this rhyme may have been originally dure:lenure. For the four ME forms dure, dor, dur, dore, see MED under Door and for the ME form with (ȳ) see Gr. #126 Anm. 3, and Luick, Engl.Laut. Gesch. p. 908.

Note 2. This is a double-comparative more usually occurring as lenger. But the termination -ur(e, or(e is common in S and occurs in some M texts; for examples from Poema Morale, Ancren Riwle, Owl and N., R. of Glouc., Alexaun. OE Hom., W'm of Palerne, see Brueck, Consonanten-Verdoppelung in den m.e. comparativen pp. 10,11,14,15, 18, 26. R. of Gloucester especially uses the o form; cf. Brueck p. 18. MED, under lenger adv., gives one example of lengore from Beket in S. Engl. Legendary. See also King of Tara, Vernon MS 147 lengor, where α (same scribe as for SD), has lenger. For the same rhyme in the same context describing a similar situation, cf. Lay Le Freine 163f (equivalent to Marie's LeFraisne 157f):

The maiden abod no lengore
Bot zede hir to the chirche-dore

probably the model for the passage in SD.

2) Before -gn, -ȳ, etc. in next syllable: o X:(?)

AI In r. with itself : borgn[1]:forlorgn[1] 83f (C -rne); forloren[1] 161 (:iborn; Cp lore:before).

AII In r. with itself: icoren[1] 162 (:forloren)

AI,AII, not in r. : amorewe 481, 716, 846, biforen[1] 535, bodi[2] 91 etc., horen[1] 689, 1080, open[3] 148, 151, ouer[3] 148, 151, sorewe(i 154, 170, swolowe 370.

Note 1. Lengthening of an open vowel is optional in ME when the unaccented vowel of the next syllable is followed by a liquid or a nasal; Gr. #64.

Note 2. Lengthening of an open vowel does not occur when the syllable following it has secondary stress.

Note 3. Open and over have o in spite of a following nasal or liquid; cf. Morsbach Schriften. p. 34.

Note 4. From OE swelgian; cf. Elbrg. Gesch. der Abl. p. 80.

Note 5. e of -en is lost in biform A 572, 600, and in forlorn 255.

Note 6. swoken AII 650 is an analogical pp. form after class IV.

#7. OE u and shortened older OE ȳ: o,u, (ou) X:(u?: ȳ)

a) In closed syllables not before lengthening consonants:

AIr com' inf. 367 (: nim pt.sg.)

AI, AII, not in r. : comne 818, com iper. 592, inf. 981; gonne 138, 507, 628, 1036, 1044; ihonted 343, som 737, sonne 734, wonne 582, wonnen 460; for moche, mochel(e see #8, c, iii, note.

durste[2] 336, ful 371,408, etc., thurh 989, thus 304, 850, to-burste 953, trust[3] 484, nut[4] 197, vp 242, 923 etc., vnne 234, 247; for muchel see #8 c iii, Note, below.

AI thourwh[3] 334 (C thorow, E throwe); II thous 801.

Note 1. This rhyme is established for X, but Bevis (MS A but not by the scribe of SD) has, in a closely parallel passage, the couplet:

The dragoun seg that he cam:
Senande agenes him anan. 2761f

where anan is plainly an error for a nam; (cf. a for ha in anon a stert Bevis 2786, a gan nauile 2787 etc.,etc.)
The couplet in E:

That dragon sawe that he cam;
Rampand ageyns him he nam. 91f.

with its close resemblance to Bevis, over against the agreement of A with C in a different reading may come from contamination rather than an independent correction of a peculiar rhyme. On Northern 14th century u:ȳ rhymes see Gr. #122.

Note 2. For durste cf. #6, a, Note.

Note 3. ou occurs especially in MSS which in other respects also show the influence of Anglo-French spelling; cf. Gr. #122 Anm. 4.

Note 4. Perhaps shortened from Ū; see NED under Put.

Note 5. According to NED trust is derived from OE *trŭst rel. to ON traustr; the relation of tryste C 482 to trust being etymologically obscure. If the hypothetical OE source had Ū, we may infer from the spelling that it is short here.

b) Before lengthening consonants: X 1-4a:(u); 4b, 5(ū), regular in ME

1) Before -mb: o

AI Not in r. : domb 811 (Cp domba)

2) Before -ld : o

AII Not in r. : sacholdres[1] 785.

3) Before -rth: o

AII Not in r. : forther[2] 743.

4) Before -nd: o, ou

a) AI, AII, Not in r. : wonder[2] 454, 611, 675.

b) AI in r. with itself: grounde:stounde 902f, 329 (:founde; C: atounde), stounde:ifounde 307, 1010; vnbounde:sounde 179f.

AII in r. with itself: founde 330 (:grounde).

AI, AII, not in r. : ou throughout, 188, 301, 397, 344, 364, 697, etc.

5) Before -rn : ou, u

AII not in r. : mourning[3] 983, 1072.

AII not in r. : turned[4] 543, turne 659 (Cp tourned)

Note 1. Shortening takes place in ME when another cons. follows immediately the lengthening cons.; see Gr. #67 a.

Note 2. Shortening takes place in ME when -er follows the lengthening cons.; see Gr. #67 b; vnder, with secondary sentence-stress, has initial (u); 9, 72, 610, etc.

Note 3. For turne and mourning side by side, cf. Ekiers p. 188.

Note 4. turne(d belongs to the earliest class of Latin loan-words with ū; cf. Pogatscher, Lautlehre #156,1. Cf terne #8 b, below.

c) In open syllables: o

AI in r. with itself : icome:vndercome 63f, income:welcome 475f.

Not in r. : o throughout, before u(v) and m, n, and in wode AI 39, rode AII 816.

d) OE ȳ shortened in weak-accented words: o,u,ou. X:(?)

Not in r. : bote 74, but 31, 637; vs 303; but cf. ous 932; similar double forms occur in enclitic thū, e.g. schalku 318, mighton 319 (C thou in both).

#8 OE y and shortened older ȳ (⊃ K a) e,i,u, X:(?; prob.kin)

a) OE y in closed syllables except before lengthening cons.:

AIr dent 511 (:ment; so Cp; C i)

AIIr dent 960 (:vermiment)

AI not in r. brenne 747, 921 (Cp i/y); dentes 369 (C y); ken 319 (C y), keste 673 (Cp kyssed), stert 379 (so E).

AII not in r. : clente 673, ferst 392, sert' pt. pl. 546, sechet 921.

Note 1. The etymology of sert, sirt is uncertain, though the forms point to an earlier y.

AIr dint 1032 (:indrt; Cp e :went), sirt 451 (:ihirt; C syrdyth:hurtyth); kin 315 (min ON adv.; Cp :hin).

AI not in r. : dintes 338, first 320,760; kinrede 308 (C kynne), knit 199, rikhen 450, sinned 536, stint 307, stirt pt. (Cp sterte) 923, (Cp sterte)938.

AII not in r.:dint(es 944, 1042, fillen 918, firste 812, 890, 1029; flit (ON flytja) 870 (C fle); sirt pt. sg. 529; risse(e(e 526 936, 1043; stirt pt. 956.

AI not in r. : churche 485 (C chyrch), 608(C church).

AII not in r. : churche 637.

b) Before lengthening consonants: e (u), i (y) X(?)

1) Before -rd:

AIr sord 368 (:sword; T sert, C-y-).

AII not in r. : sord 529.

2) Before -rn:

AIIr terne 81 (serne; C renne:them), 697; cf. turned #7b

AII not in r. sterne 879, 948;

3) Before -rth: AII not in r. : martha 840 (Cp-y-)

4) Before -nd:

AI not in r. kynde 99;

AII not in r. kinde 161.

c) OE y(e) in open syllables: e,i,u, X:(?)

1) AIr In r. with itself: dede[1]:stede 406f (C dydd:stydd) 663f (Cp did: stede),vndede:stede 339f (C vndyd:besyde; Cp vntyde:stede).

AIIr In r. with itself : dede:stede 844f.

AI not in r. : dede 5 (C dud), 349 (C dud), meri 466 (C mery Cp merye)

Note 1. dede (OE dyde) was prevailingly short in ME whereas stede varied; see Gr. #64 Anm. 3. For explanation of e in dede as resulting from older i (< y) with secondary sentence-accent, see Gr. #130 Anm. 6.

2) AI not in r. : dide 110 (C dud).

AII not in r. : pilgrim 841, did 1017.

Note: king has i already in OE for older y: cyning > cining > cing;

AIr 7, 321, 453, 553 (:thing); 986 (:-ing).

AIIr 691 (:thing), 651, 699, 1072 (:-ing).

3) AII not in r. : murie 856.

Note: The forms mochel adv. 10 (Cp muche), muchel adj. 469 (C mulyll), all AI not in r., and moche adv. 30, adj. 983, mochele adj. 737, AII not in r., according to Gr. #130 Anm. 4, are to be referred to OE *mucel.

d) Possible cases of shortening of OE y: i X:(?)

AI not in r. : hidde[1] 135, 156, filth[2] 346.

AII not in r. : thriste (ON thrysta) 573; (cf. AIIr thrust 934)

Note 1. For shortening of long stem-vowel before a doubled cons. see GE.#60,2.
Note 2. For shortening of long stem-vowel before liquid+spirant see Gr. #60, 3, h.

II. OE Long Vowels.

#9. OE ē. #9 a)

a) In open syllables or followed by a single consonant: o X:(ō)

1) Exclusive of words with cons+ w +ē, or words in rhyme with such:

:ō AIr anon' 777 (:son), maidenhod 111 (:stod), go 980 (:to).

AI in r. with A II anon 970 (:vpon; Cp:sone); tho 1060 (Cp two) (:to)

AIIr sore 461 (:bore pp.)

:itself: AIr anon:gon 79f, 185f, 385f, 940f; :ston 221f, :bon 449f,529f; bon:ston 381f; bothe:clothe 41f, guerichon(e:igon 65f, :alone 73f, :anon 137f, 922f; go:wo 105f; lore:more 285f; more:sore 155f (C:fore; confusion of f and s?Cp:sore)[2] nones:bones 555f, :stones 1014f; non:gon 681f, :ston 739f, :on 926f; ok:strok [3] 325f, rod:abod 47f.

AI in r. with AII. guerichon 831:anon (Cp:gone); go 317:no (C:so); sore 952:thore [4] (Cp : forlore)

AIIr non:gon 719f, on 880f; tho:go 848f; wot:wot (X:not?) 685f.

Note 1. Cf. also anon AIr 241 in r. with grom of doubtful origin, possibly related to OF gromet; see NED under Groom sb. Rhymes of OE ē with OE and ME ō are probably qualitatively false; for quality of ME ô see Gr. p. 155 (ō):(ō)

Note 2. Did X read therfore? (A here sore, C hur fore, Cp handes sore)

Note 3. AI strok 326 (C stroke, E strook), 522,544,957 (Cp stroke) 954 (Cp stroke pt.), pl. strokes 358 (C strokys E strookes). 949. AII strokes 546 probably from OE strǣm.

Note 4. From ē < OE ǣ before r; cf. thar(e #10, b ii, Note 1; and Morsbach Schrifts. p. 46.

: -wo See 2)below.

2) Words with cons.+w+a. o X: (ō)

:ǭ. AIr two 637 (:do).
AII in r. with I : two (C Cp also) 49 (:to)

A IIr also 621 (:to)

:itself AIr atwo:also 950f.

: ā not preceded by w: AIr also 233,747 :tho, 417:go; so 399:go, 647:tho; two 211, 525:go, 343:ago, 617:tho.

AI in r. with AII. also 255:tho (C:so, Cp: ago); 279:bo (C too), 369:tho (C:sloo), 189:tho (C Cp:do).

AIIr also 261:tho; who 311:tho (C to).

The rhymes under 1) and 2) give no basis for distinguishing between the developments of OE ā and OE -wā in SD.

Note. Out of rhyme o occurs regularly in both classes of words. In unstressed words a occurs as follows: a, an, article, passin, (but cf. accented o 742, hon 487, on 158) and in namore 518; ani AI 86, 165, 203, 437, 865; AII 614, 649, 745, is to be referred not to OE ȝenig but to a form with w; Morsbach, Schrifts. p. 44. In for the nones 555, 1014, e of the represnets a of OE thām, and o of nones represents ā of ānes (beside ȝnes). For ar 105, 526, etc., that (e 624, 1030, whar 178, 212, 254, see #10 a, Note 3, and #10 b, Note 1, below.

b) Before two consonants: a X: (a ? frequent in ME; Gr. #87.)

AI not in r. aske 744, asked 429,

#10. OE æ

a) WG ai+i OE æ (>K ē: e Merc. > ē bef. sc. and pal. dental) (Elbrg.El.167 Anm) a X:(:ǭ)

AIr lede 969 (:dede sb), nere 215 (bere[1] pt)

AI in r. with itself: euer:euer[2] 29f (C:neuyr; so X?)

AIIr del 963 (:AN kernel = OF crenel), dele inf. 653 (:damaisele) lede 1066 (:misdede).

Not in r. : clene 863, er 86, 964, (cf. ar[3] 105, 526, 812, 859, C Cp or) -del 316, erliche 233, ech(e 91, 120, 153, 293, 381, 403, 447, 452, 766, 770 (cf. ich 20), (h)euer(e [2]826, 869, 990, eueri 963, neuer(e 78, 171, etc.; ledde [4] 424 (C ledyth, T ladde), lede 587 leuedi[5] passim, lest conj. 901, meste 780, redi 126, teche 268.

Note 1. For bere see above, §3a, Note 3. #10 a)b) #11
Note 2. For possibility of short e here see Morsbach Schrifts. p. 44.
Note 3. er, like or, is to be regarded as from ēr developed from OE ær before r: see Morsbach Schrifts p. 7. pp. 43 and 46.
Note 4. ledde may be a corruption of a 3 spr. lēt, as riȝte in 423 undoubtedly is of rīt; E has ladde following adj. rwȝt (corruption of rȳt).
Note 5. leuedi is the regular spelling of the scribe in other poems, as in SD.
Note 6. meete from WS mǣt with analogical umlaut.
Note 7. e occurs in a suffix, with secondary accent, in faired 636, maidenhed 683.

b) WS and S æ, (< WG ē), K,M,N, ē: e, a. X : (:ē and ē)

i) AIr dede 968 (:lede), mete[1] 395 (:swete), speke pt.pl. 25 (:eke), slepe 711 (:kepe), strete (Lat.) 165 (:vnderȝete). thred 199 (:sped), were 271 (:ifere), 679 (:ihere), dede:rede 299f, ther:wher 173f, 231f, 687f, were 772f

AIIr misdede 1066 (:lede), wede 457 (:stede; C Cp spede), were pt.pl. 1070 (:ifere).

In r.with itself: bere pt.pl. 771 (:were), were:there 1042, 1064; wher 688(:ther).

Not in r.: afered 102, kinrede 308, slepe 73, 841, slepend 134, ther 15, wer 462, wher 1050.

Note 1. mete according to NED is from Angl.* gemēte, equivalent to ON gemǣte, and regularly has ē in ME; the rhyme is therefore correct.
Note 2. sette AIr 425 (:mette), if it represents an original pret., sete, (OE sǣton,) also belongs here; cf. above §4 c Note 2.

ii) AIIr ther 624(:bar pt.), there[1] 1030 (:bare pt.)

Not in r. AI were 340 (C were), lat. 392 (C Cp let)

AII euentide 218(Cf. Lafreine 146, the same line euentide) lat, 205.
Note 1. AII tharwiȝ 186, 326, ther 345, 878; wher 178, 212, 254, where 78, are WM and N forms due to English development of æ to ē (ē) before r: (X ther:ber?); cf. Morsbach Schrift spr. p. 46.
Note 2. In view of the rhyme speke:eke, spek AII 918 must be a scribal form; it appears to result from borrowing of the sg.pt. vowel; cf. analogical pp. speken §4 d Note 2, above.

§ 11. OE ē (WG ē and WG ē+i) e. X: (ē)

AIr grene 803 (:tene), he 5, 506, 954, 1054 (:Degarre), 485 (:Trinite),

823 (:fre), her(e 103 (:ger), 1002 (:dere), 908,1058 (:OF-ere), er (here) 125(:OF-er), ifere 918 (:chere), 67 (:ihere), 1044 (:clere), 271, 1070 (:were pt.), kepe[1] 711 (:slepe), me 171 (:be), 392, 592 (:Degarre), 872 (:cuntre), 159, 301 (:charite), sped 200 (:thred) swete 395 (:mete), we 743 (:charite).

In r. with itself :grene:wene 71f, hede:fede 263f, stede 721f, stede:spede 749f, : mede 942f.

AI:AII fet 349 (:gret, C eke, Cp vnmete), ifere 626 (:stere; Cp missing) he 95 (:be, C:me), 785 (:quarre, Cp :ble), me 603 (:be, C the), 855 (:Degarre, Cp:fre), 977 (:Degarre; Cp:he), stede 457(:wede, C:spede).

In r with itself: the:he 471f (C:bee).

AIIr fet 515, 834 (:set, sat), he 907 (:pite), 972 (:be), her 667 (:der), mede 614 (:thede), seke 1005 (:meke),

In r. with itself: he:the 1000f, :me 639f, 889; swete: grete inf. 805f.

Note 1. From keep v., from late OE cépan; "no related words known in the cognate languages; ulterior etymology unknown;" NED under keep v. For suggested relations to OTeut. *kopjan, OE copian (= L. compilare), OHG chuofa, OLG kôpa, cask, see ibid.

Note 2. lette 436 for lēt by confusion with pt. of lettan.

#12. OE ī i (e) X: (: i, ī)

AIr ritte[1] 537 (:witte), smite[1] 170 (:wite), tide[1] 218 (:mide, but Lefreine 145, same line, :mid), wine 836 (:fine), wise 267 (:clergise).

In r. with itself: bistride:biside 495f bitide:ride 463f, 741f, 1026f, bliue:driue 928f, liue sb. 383f; blithe:sithe 419f, 673f, :swithe 153f; lif:wif 21f, 257f, 862f: ride:side 149f, 735f; rit:smit 565f; side:glide 377f.

AI:AII In r. with itself: biside:wide 878f (cp:pride), fiue:bliue 815f (Cp:aliue), side:ride 45f (C:abide) toriuez (ON) :sliuez 547 (C reuen:dreuen).[2]

AIIr bi 81(:I)[3], mine[1] 912 (:hine), riche[1] 177 (:iche), tit(ON tītt) 447 (:despit).

In r. with itself: blithe:sithe 605f, 964f, liue:swiue[4] 305f, 745f, :wiue 693f; mine:thine 1056f, while:mile 727f

Not in r.: i throughout except in stef[2] 531, beside stif 9;

blithe liche 1073 beside blithe (:I)419, 673, etc.; unaccented be occurs 980 beside bi 3, and 811 (:I).

Note 1. (ī) : (i).
Note 2. Is e in place of ī here the result of shortening? For e in place of ī cf. Morsbach Schrifts. pp. 32, 33, and Gr. #114.
Note 3. A correct rhyme because of lengthening of i in pro.
Note 4. Assonance.

13. OE ō : o (a) X: (: ō, ǭ, u?)

AIr do 637 (:two), nom[1] 367 (:com inf.), son[2] 777 (:anon), stod 111 (:-hod), to 980 (:go).

In r. with itself: blod:mod 659f, :fot[3] 15f, :god 207f, 404; come: nome pt.pl. 904f, do: to 443f, don(e:non(e 69f, 147f, 629f; gloues: bihoues sb. 295f, gloue 191 ('mihoue, C: behoues pr.sg.), god:vpstod 773f, idon:son[2] 491f.

AI:AII to 1060 (:tho, Cp :two), 49 (:two, C:also).

In r. with itself: god:astod 531 C zode pt.sg.), idone:sone 243f (C:anon), store (ON storr): flore 757f (Cp stoure: houre).

AII to:do 595f, sone 833 (:rhyme;word of omitted line)

Not in r.: o throughout.

Note 1. See #2 a, Note 3 above.
Note 2. A has sono except in 777 and 492.
Note 3. Assonance.
Note 4. In kingdom 642 (:am) the unaccented syllable of the noun-compound has undergone weakening; for the early occurrence of forms like this, often in rhyme, cf. Gr. #67 Anm.1. Cf. kyngdome, within the line, 151, 441, 708, -e 597.
Note 5. wessche pt.pl. Blbrg. Geschichte der Abl. p. 100, explains as due to passing over to Cl.V (i.e. Sievers' reduplicating verbs or Wright's Class VII). For southern examples see Blbrg. ibid., for northern, see Hannsen Die Gesch. der St. Ztwtr in NE, pp.50-64.

#14. OE ū. ou (u,o) X: (ū)

AIr adoun 459(:renoun), 559 (:Sampson)[1], 527 (:raundoun), 838(:soun); bour 799 (:honour), toun 427, 499 (:renoun), 870 (baroun).

AIIr adoun 1040 (:raundoun); oute 895 (:stoute).

Not in r.: ou throughout except in words in unstressed position in the sentence.

Note 1. See below #34, a, Note 3.
Note 2. For but 796, 811, etc., bote 74, and for schaltu, mightou see above #7 d.
Note 3. loud AII 757, in the phrase on loud ne on hez, is probably scribal for low (ON lǣgr).

#15. OE ȳ (> K ē). i, u, e. X: (thī; ?)

AIr forthi 577 (:ori).

AIIr whi 583, wi 645 (:sori).

Not in r.: AI fir 760, litel[1] 823 (Cp lytell), whi 160, 864. AII bride 657, forthi 101, 116, 256, hide 360, litel[1] 7, 764, 1049, 1051; whi 1047, wi 648.

AIr fure 761 (:sure[2]; Cp fyre:syre).

Not in r.: AI fer 352 (C Cp fyre).

In unaccented position in the sentence OE instr. thȳ survives in AI the bet 482, the better 869.

Note 1. The spelling here does not indicate shortening of the stem-vowel.
Note 2. The only instance in SD of OF ü rhyming with any sound but itself; cf. below #35.

III. OE SHORT DIPHTHONGS.

#16. OE ea, i-umlaut of ea, and shortened ēa.

a) Breaking before l+ cons.; WS, K ea, Angl. a. a X: (:a,ā)

1) Not before lengthening cons.:

AIr al[1] 567 (:coronal), 151, 303 (:(a)schal).

In r. with itself: alle:halle 779f, calle:halle 755f.

AIIr al[1] 1034 (:coronal).

In r. with itself: alle:halle 898f.

Note 1. For rhymes of a with OE-$\bar{al}$ in learned words, a common rhyme in Chaucer, see Kaluza, Chaucer und die Rosenroman, p. 86.c.

2) Before lengthening consonants: o (e) X (Note 1).

AIr bold 437 (:wolde), holde 57, 109 (Cp beholde), 535 (:wolde).

In r. with itself: bold(e: holde 599f, :old(e 273f, 393f; 619 (:lost word, Cp :to holde).

AIIr holde 265 (:wolde).

In r. with itself: bolde:holde 627f.

Not in r.: tolde 173, 231, 244, 304, 687.

Not in r.: eld adj. 210 (C olde), th'eld adj. 726.

Note 1. (o)and (a)both possible, though (o) is perhaps more probable; cf. wolde:scholde 868, where scholde however is not established for X.

b) Breaking before h+s. WS, K sa, Angl.æ a X: (?)

AII:AI fax:wax 783f (W was:waye(=wax); Cp was:glasse).

c) Breaking before r+cons.: OE ea(a). a, e X: (?)

1) Not in r., not before lengthening cons.:

2) Not in r.; before lengthening cons.:

AI herde 360 (C herd, E herd), 571 (C herde), eweiward[82], warne 471.

AII hard 934, 958, freamward 432, towar(d) 45.

AII berd 783.

d) OE eam beside eom appears as am AIIr 641 (:kingdam; cf.#13), and, not in r., 84, 98, 162, etc.

e) i-umlaut of ea: WS ie (> i, y,); elsewhere e. e. X: (?)

1) Not before lengthening cons.

AII Not in r.: felle pr. sbj. 459.

2) Before lengthening cons.

AII in r. with itself: biwelde:elde 117f.

AII not in r.: elde 294.

f) Shortened OE ēa: e X: (?)

AI not in r.: gretter 509, 523 (C gretter).

Note For full treatment of this and similar forms see Brueck, Consonanten-Verdoppelung in den mittelenglischen Comparativen.

#17. OE eo.

a) By breaking < WG e before r+cons., l+cons. e X (e)

1) Not before lengthening cons.:

AIr werk[1] 293 (:clerk)

AI not in r.: drew[1] 830, dwerw[1] 780, fer 77, 436, 570, herte 827, himself 293

AII not in r.: dwerw[1] 816, fer 877, herte 543, 883, herknede 76, herkne 1049; -self 118, etc., selue 169, etc. herberewe[2] 744.

Note 1. C Merc. wer with "smoothing" may be the basis for the forms with -er-.

Note 2. Probably from OE * herebeorg; see MED under harbour. For necessary glide-vowel after r see Gr. #70 Anm. 4.

2) Before lengthening cons.:

i) Before -rd: AIr sweord[1] 357 (:gerd)

Not in r.: sweord(es 102, 119, 1045, etc.

Note 1. For possible Scand. influence on the stem-vowel, see Gabrielson p. 171.

ii) Before -rl: AIr erl:cherl 477f.

Not in r. erl(es 361, 437, 478, etc.

iii) Before -rn: AIIr zerne 81, 697, (:terne inf.)

iv) Before -rth: AIIr erthe 893 (:ferthe).

b) By u-umlaut of WG i :OE io: i, e X : (?)

Not in r.: AI siluer 262, AII 985, 1020.

AI clepede pt.pl. 338, seluer 189.

AII cleped(e[1] pg.sg. 49, 67, clepez 1055; selkene 199.

Note 1. Syncope of medial e in clepede 49.

c) By u-umlaut of WG e, OE eo. e, a X: (?)

AI heuene[1] 321, 699, 986; AII 651, 692, 1073.

Note 1. Medial e, a glide-vowel developed on the analogy of the nom. heuen (Gr. #70, Anm. 4.), has not syllabic value.

AI ghalew 784 (W yelo) apparently arises from change of eo to eo to o with weakening to a.

d) By a° umlaut of WG i, OE eo. e, i X: (?)

AIIr henne 129 (:kenne, C; lemman, Cp:then)

AI,AII hennes 526; seththen 112, 192, 198, 691; sethen 891, 892.

Note 1. Here may be included the personal pronouns here (OE heora) 4,58, etc., ere 272, hem 404, 405, 624, 806, etc.(analogical -eo-).

AI,AII siththen 124. And here should be mentioned hire 677, 905 (cf. fem.pro.).

e) Shortened OE éo e, i. X: (?)

AI not in r.: lemman[1] 105, 113. AII not in r.: fel 841.

AI fillen [2] 73(C felle),fil 375 (C felle).

Note 1. In lemman (OE léofman) the assimilation of f to m shows early shortening; Gr.#59 Anm. 4.

Note 2. For the quantity of stem-vowel in fillen cf. Gr. #60, 2. For raising of e to i in closed syllables before dentals cf. Gr. #109.

IV. LONG DIPTHINGS.

#18. OE ēa and i-umlaut of ēa:

a) ON ēa < WG au. e, (a). X: (prob. ę̄: ā in hade, head)

AIr ake 26[1] (:speke pt.pl.), grete 337 (:kete[2] ON, C:leke ?), les[3] pt. 22(:wes; C lase:wase), pointles[4] 1047 (:wes, Cp:wes); grete:bete 347, hed[5]:ded 133f.

AIIr ak 937 (:to-brek), gret[6] 349 (:fet; C fete:eke; Cp feete:vmete) les pt. 291, 683, 1052 (:wes). qued:heued 561f.

AI,AII, not in r.: ded adj. 22, 382, 961; deg 463, 943, deths 354, ak 694, ake[1] 389, gret 8, etc., grete 43 etc., greted 155, heued[5] 844, 958, 959, heueles[5] 996, 1020, leue 317, 400, 406, 472, red 620. With secondary stress in compounds: AI forehefd[5] 373, 374, helples 204.

Note 1. Br. Strat. gives examples of ake with inorganic -e from Layamon and Ancren Riwle.
Note 2. Kete, of unknown origin; see MED, where the sound is given as kę̄te.
Note 3. (ę̄) : (e).
Note 4. Since there appears to have been a form -lĕs, the rhyme may be correct in quantity; cf. Gr. §67.
Note 5. Except in the rhyme hed:ded and in the compound forehefd (where e is probably short), A has the spelling heuede , in which the second e has not syllabic value. Cf. heuene and leuedi. Phonetic value in X: hēd
Note 6. (ę̄) : (ę̄) The rhyme may not be authentic.
Note 7. cleue pt. pl. 951 AII, has apparently borrowed the sg.pt. vowel, or gone over to the fifth class of ablaut verbs.
Note 8. AIr hade (hēafod) 197 (:made; C hede:made)is established for X. The same form occurs also in Sir Orfeo 389f MS A (same scribe as SD). hade:made (ne hæfdon), and MS O hede:non hade (Cf.MS C above). Zielke, p. 53, comments: "hier hat der zweite bestandtheil des ēa das uebergewicht erhalten." In Layamon a appears four times for ea in hēafod (Luhmann p. 144), viz. hafed (2), hafued(2),beside regular æ or e forms; this a Luhmann attributes to scribal error for æ, the only form used by the author, except before more than one consonant. In the latter case a is regular and attributed by Luhmann (p. 145) to shortening. In SD hāde may result from this shortened form hafd with secondary lengthening of a upon loss of a consonant; cf. māde Gr. §64. Anm. 1.

b) ON ēa WG ā+h. e X: (ę̄)

AI ner 436 (:plener), 570 (:lainer).

AII ner 878 (:mester)

AI not in r.: slen 922, sle 944.

#18c)a)#19
c) OE ēa in ēam < *ēahām < WG * au~~x~~aim . (Blbrg. El. #216. #20
e X: (?)

AI not in r.: hem 301 (C eme).

d) i-umlaut of OE ēa : WS īe (ī,ȳ) K, Angl., and Saxon
patois: ē e X:(:ē)

AIr ihere 67 (:ifere), 679(:were), here 657
(:chere).

#19. OE ēo of various origins. e, i X:(ē).

AIr be 171 (:me), der(e 1002 (:her), 667 (:here,
(Cp:here), meke (ON mjukr) 1004 (:eke, Cp
:kepe), fle 107 (:ghe, C sche), thre 53
(:ssche).

In r. with itself: be:fre 113f, :see 713f, ben:
sen 549f, fre:kne 769f, :se 283f, swere[1]:
dere 1018f, tre:ithe 523f.

AIrAII: ben:sen 585f (C be:sche), ise:te 339f
(C:hye).

AIIr be 95, 1000 (:he), 603 (:me), fre 632
(:Degarre), thede 613 (:mede), ferthe
892 (:erthe).

In r. with itself: be:tre 361f, beth:isez 501f.

AI,AII, not in r.: e except in fil, fillen:
cf. #17 é.

Note 1. The ME form swere (:dere) gives no clue to the quantity of 10E
sweora; e may have passed through the stage ö< ö̆ > ē;
Gabrielson pp. 181f.

#20. OE īe of various origin (WS ī, ȳ). e, i (ii) X: (ē)

AIr tene 803 (:grene), ghe[1] 107 (:fle; C sche),
ssche[1] 53 (:thre; cf. C schoo: tho)

AIIr stere 625 (:ifere), gete 541 (:bette adv.)
Read get:bet?)

Not in r.: ten 189, 210, 266, 273, 281, 286, 297,
probably with e from secondary accent in the
sentence; git 127, 503, 763, ghit 187, gete
163 (C gyt throughout).

Note 1. For ghe, probably from hīe by shift of stress in the diphthong, and for gsche resulting in the same way from gīe, cf. NND under She. Within the line ghe occurs 31 times, ge 3, gche 13.

Note 2. From hīe without shift of stress come hi (8 times) and hii (2)

§31. Primitive OE diphthongization by palatals.

a) OE g+pal. vowel. e, æ X: (?)

1) OE ē + æ WS gea (> lWS ǣ Blbrg Wl. §314.)
Angl., K, and Saxon patois: ʒæ (gea)

AIIr vndergæt[1] 158 (:set pt. of sittan).

AIIr gate[2] 92 (:ate [3]prep.)

AI Not in r.: gæf 315, 326, 408, 948, 957.

AII Not in r.: gæf 413, 954, 984, 1016.

Note 1. Blbrg Gesch. der Ablaut explains this form in S on the basis of lWS - get. except in K., where it may correspond to Old K. ē (WS æ); cf. pp. 54,55. The length of the stem-vowel of these as of other sg.pt. of the same class he attributes to the influence of the plural; cf. p. 53.

Note 2. OE pl. geatu is probably the source of gate sg., as OE pl. gatu of gate sg.; cf. Kaluza §209 Anm. 2.

Note 3. For ate in r. with gate, see above §3 a[1] Note 3.

2) OE g + e > WS ie, Angl., K, e. i, e X: (i)

AIr giue 974 (:liue inf.; Cp geue:lyue)

AI not in r.: forgif[1] 855 (Cp forgyue).

AII not in r.: giue[1] inf. 911.

AI not in r.: bigete [2]174 (C geton).geten[2] 688
(Cp begotted).

AII not in r.: bigeten[2] 737.

Note 1. In these forms i is due to generalization of WG i from such forms as WG * gibis; cf. Blbrg Wl. §306. Perpetuation of i in Anglian, where umlaut-forms tended to become more and more restricted (Sievers, Gr. §371 Anm. 5) is attributed by Cornelius, pp 26,27 to the influence of gift sb. Neither OE diphthongization nor ON influence is responsible for i; Cornelius p. 23.

Note 2. In these forms e results from OE e not diphthongized; cf. Cornelius pp. 34-36. It is noteworthy that the spelling of A conforms to Cornelius' statement, p. 34, that the simple word generally has the stop g through ON influence, whereas the spirant g persisted longer in compounds.

Note 3. OE gif, eWS rare gief, lWS gyf, N rare gef, has regularly gif once ghif 312.

3) OE g+æ > OE gea. e, a X: (ē)

AIr ger 103 (:her, ibi), 287(:pouer), vndergete pr. sbj. 165 (:strete)

AI not in r.: ger 210, 266, 273, 281; ge (C ye) 303.

AII not in r.: ghe 910, ga 651 (Cp nay).

b) OE sč+pal. vowel e, i X: (?)

1) OE sč+ë > WS ie (> i, y), Mercian, K., and Saxon patois e.

i) AIr ascheld[1] 9 (:feld; C schylde:fylde, Cp:felde)

AI,AII, not in r.: s)scheld(es 100, 546, 951, 995, 1018, 1033.

Note 1. In these forms e goes back to OE e not diphthongized; cf... Cornelius pp. 46,47.

ii) AIr schille 840 (:stille; Cp fyll) is of uncertain origin.

2) OE sč+æ>WS, Angl. scea, K sce, Saxon Patois æ (Blbrg El. ## 152. - 156). a X: (a)

AIr schaft 509 (:craft), aschal 152, 303 (:al)

AI,AII, not in r.: schaft 531, 558, 567, 1034, 1038, etc., schal 177, 526, aschal 176, 5'2, scheltu 318, schalt 114, aschalt 116.

#22. Later OE diphthongization by palatals.

a) OE sč+vowel: a X: (?)

1) sč+a (o)+ nasal > WS, nN, ea; K, Merc., sN a.

AIIr scheame 851 (:game).

AI not in r.: asscheened 578.

2) sč+e before lengthening cons. WS ie(> i, y.), Angl., K e. but also remains e (Blbrg El. #289 e X: (?)

AIr chent 354 (:to-rent; E yshent)

3) sč+o in WS, nN, sčeolde[1] ; K, Merc., sN scolde. O X; (?)

AIIr sscholde 868 (:wolde).

AI,AII, not in r.: s)scholde 201, 224, 267, etc.

Note 1. For the origin of this form through the influence of palatal sc in sceal and scyle see Blbrg El. #303, Anm.

b) OE i:vowel: o X: (?)

1) OE iú>WS, K gio, geō before a lengthening cons.or remains unaltered; Merc. iu.

AI,AII not in r.: gong 89, gonge 657, gonge pl. 394.

Note. The spelling in A is ambiguous.

2) OE iā>WS geā, Ru.' iāra. o X: (ō)

AIr gore (WS geāra < # iāra, cf. Blbrg El. #300) 882 (:more).

#23. Influence of w on a following vowel.

a) OE ne+wi>ny. i,e. X: (nille cf. 23c)

AIr nille 945 (:wille)

AI,AII, not in r.: nist[1] pl. 69, nist 746.

AI,AII, not in r.: nel 525, 712, 742: nelle pl. 315.

Note 1. The source of this i if the form goes back to K, must be the vowel of witen; cf. Gabrielson p. 140.

b) OE wir+cons>wiur Angl. wur>wyr WS wier K wur>wyr>wer e X (:?)

AI not in r.: werse[1] 598 (C worse).

Note 1. The occurrence of werse in dialects other than N,M, and K is doubtful; cf. Gabrielson pp. 148,149, Breier, Rule #8, 4 Anm. In K e is probably the regular development of OK y, but in N and M is due to Scandinavian influence; cf. Gabrielson pp. 150-151.

c) OE wille, hwile, swilc, writen, witan. i X: (wille)

AIr wille 650 (:ille, ON illr), iwrite:iwite 201f (C wrytt:wytt) 309f (C wrete:wete).

A IIr wille 944 (:nille; Op wyll:fyll)

AI,AII, not in r.: swich 170, 330, etc.: wich 311, wiche 736.

d) Primitive OE wi > wiu (by u/o umlaut) > wu (O Merc. or OWS).O X:(?)

AI not in r.: wode[1] 59 (OE wudu), soster[1] 258 (O systur).

Note 1. The spelling of wode and soster is ambiguous, but in wode o must stand for Merc. or WS u; in soster if o stands for (u) it has the same source as in wode, if for (o) it must derive from OE swŏ < swŏo < swe; cf. Gabrielson pp. 161-163.

e) OE wer+cons. > weor>lNth wor-
>sWS wor-
>lWS wur-
>Angl.wer- by smoothing. o X:(?)

AI,AII, not in r: The following words:worth adj. 851, worthi 416, staleworht 288, 293, 456, 596, worht pr. 3 sg. 115, as far as form is concerned may derive from either OE wir or OE wer. The spelling of A, moreover, is ambiguous. If o represents (o) the adj. forms can go back to monophthongized OE weor > wor; if (u), to Nth wor+w-influence, or to Merc., WS or K u-monophthongization of weor. For full discussion of all these words see Gabrielson pp. 169-177.

Note 1. "The common ME wurthig is probably a ME formation to wurth s. and not a direct continuation of the scarce OE wyrthig adj." Gabrielson p. 155.

Note 2. "The (syncopated)forms wurrth Orm., wurth(e) Gen.Ex. (3 sg. pres.ind.) probably derive from OMerc. (or OWS?) wyrth, as the introduction of the analogical eo in ONth and OMerc. dialects seems to have taken place only in combination with the introduction of full endings." Gabrielson p. 157.

f) OE wĭ > wu before velar vowel in the following syllable. i, o X:(?)

sg. AIIr wimman 825 (:an)

Not in r.: AI wommon 195, wimman 653; AII wommen 635.

pl. AIr wimman 864 (:man; Op women:men).

Not in r.: AI wimman 401 (E wymmen)

AII wimmen 393

Note. In N and M and perhaps in other dialects, o or u is phonetic only in the sg.; cf. Gabrielson p. 201. InLondon and SW o forms may be derived from OWS wy < wi; K has only i sg. and pl.; cf. Gabrielson p. 203.

VI. OE Vowel + HT.

$24. OE vowel + palatal -ht. i X a-f: (i)

a) OE ie. i. y (ea + i due to breaking)

AIr mizte 135 (:hizte, C:ryght), mizt sb. 375,469 (:rizt), nizt 219, 715 (:lizt), 227 (:rizt), 733 (:rizt, Cp:lyght).

Not in r.: -izt throughout.

b) OWS ie.i.y (iu + i by breaking) or O Angl. i<iu by "smoothing" Blbrg El. #20.

AIr wihzte (X wizt)97 (:knizte), sizt 87 (:knizt), rizte inf. 52 (:a-) lizte).

AIIr sizt 1020 (:brizt), wizt 775, 1048 (:aplizt), 1028 (:fizt), 807 (:rizt), 763 (:nizt).

Not in r.: -izt throughout.

c) OE ie.i.y (a) (< iu + i) and (b) (< ī + i by breaking of Germ.ī).

(a) AIr lizte[1] prt.797 (:dizte; Cp inf).

(b) AIr alizte[1] inf. 51 (:rizte; see b above)

Not in r.: - izt throughout.

Note 1. Rhymes correct in quantity because of shortening of the stem-vowel before -ht.

d) OE eo + ht OE i+ht

AIr brizt 1006 (:fizt), 874 (:lizt), (-e 97 (:whizte), 88 (:sizt), 992 (:lizt, Cp:dizt), rizt 545 (:pizt), 227 (:nizt), 375 (:mizt), 807 (:wizt) in r. with itself: brizt: knizt 916f, :rizt 813f, rizt:knizt 956f, 998f.

AIIr brizt 946 (:fizt), 1020 (:sizt), rizt 733 (:nizt), 705 (:plizt), -e 866 (:sizte sighed). In r. with itself: arizt:knizt 789f, brizt:knizt 413f,936f.

e) OE eo + (orig. OE velar) ht.

AIr figt sb. 1029 (Cp inf.) (:wigt, Cp:aryght), 1006 (:knigt)

AIIr figte inf 914 (:migte), figt sb. 946 (:brigt)

Not in r.: -igt.

f) OE ēo (WG eu or breaking of WG ī before ht).

AIr li(g)t sb. 716 (:nigt), adj. 320 (:nigt), adj. 875, 992 (:knigt).

AIIr ligt sb. 846 (:digt).

Not in r.: - igt.

Note. For i before gt see Gr. #60, 3 d.

g) OE y (OE u + i) + ht.

AIIr plight pt. 706 (:rigt).

Note. From OE *plycean? See MED.

#25. OE vowel+ velar - ht.

a) WS, K, ea< a + ht. Angl. æ -aught (1) X: (?)

AI not in r.: feught 120 (C fecht).

b) WS ǣ, Angl. ā + ht. - awt (3) aust (1) X: (?)

AIr bitawt 331 (:rawt; C :laght).

AIIr rawt 332 (:bitawt), rawt:bitaugt 701f.

c) nāht (OE nā+wiht). -owt(12)-ought (1) - o wist(3) X:(qu)

AIr nowt 101,175 (:ibrout).

AIIr nowt 359 (:wrout).

Not in r. AI nowt 56, 444, 525, 810.

AII nowt 252, 508, 541, 857, 1022; nought 1055. Cf. AII no wigt 776, 807, 1028.

d) OE o+ht -ought(10), -out(2), -owt(1), ouwt(1), X:(qu)

AIr iwrout 607 (:ibrout).

AIIr iwrout 360 (:nowt)

Not in r.: AI doughter 27,47,142,150,154,678,1052; dowter 473, douwter 601. AII doughti [1] 355, 364, 992.

Note 1. Corresponding to OE dohtig: see NED.

e) OE ō + ht: -out (6), -owt (5), -ought (2), -ouȝt (1) X: (ou)

AIr ibrout 102, browt 175 (:nowt), ibrout 607 (:iwrout),

In r. with itself: ibrowt:isowt 401f.

AIIr thout:ibrout 827f.

Not in r. AI ibrout 270, browt 143, thought 538

AII brouȝte 837, broughte 580, bithowte 633, thout 658.

f) OE u + ht: Not in r.: AII fowȝten 889. -owȝt X: (?)

g) OE ū + ht: Not in r.: AII thouwte 597. -ouwt X: (?)

VII. OE VOWEL + ȝ, H.

#26. OE vowel + pal. ȝ,h:

a) OE e+ȝ. ai (ay), ei, i, X: (ai, Luick, Hist. Gram. #416)

1) Intervocalic ȝ:

AIr weies 91 (:curteis).

AIIr wais 766 (:dais OF).

2) Final ȝ and ȝ in consonant combination:

i) AIr wai 143 (:abbai), 422 (:palefrai; C Cp: hakenay), 723 (:iurnai; Cp palfray), 333 (:dai), ȝayn (ON gegn) 930 (:ȝein).

AIIr wai 351 (:chimenai),

Not in r.: AI awai 176, 218, laid 185, 796, sai 166, wai 58,60,176. AII laid 190, laiden 1045.

AIIr ȝein 885 (:azein; cf. C 34 ȝayne=ON gegna,:bayn where A 34 is cut out).

Not in r.: AI aweiward 82, leide 380, wei 80. AII leid 357, seie 517.

ii) AIIr awai[1] 886 (:maistri).

Note 1. For parallel rhymes cf. Sir Orfeo owy 94 (:cri), 489, 559 (:fairy), Lay le Freine 302 (:aspie), Guy of Warwick (t.r.s) st. 173 l.5 (:Gij). Though these poems are all copied by the same scribe as SD, the spelling is not merely scribal, as it is established for each occurrence in Orfeo; and the spelling owi appears in these poems only in these rhymes. For a possible OE source of wi see Kentish glosses of the ninth century Z.f.D.A. IX (N.S.) 1ff, EL. #330 b, where this i is attributed to the influence of the following palatal.

b) OE æ + g. ai, ei, e. X: (ai : OF ai, ei, ee > ei)

1) Intervocalic g:

AIr fair 441 (:hair, heres)

Not in r. AI fain 868, fair 274, 384, 739, faire 644.
AII fair 18,91,775,794, faire 144, 848, fairer 801, 926.

AIIr mein 579 (:agein).

Not in r.: AII fein 362.

2) Final g.

AIr dai 3 (:assai) 334 (:wai).

In r. with itself: dai:mai 473f.

AIIr dai 890 (:fai).

Not in r.: AI,AII dai 130, 157, 426, 467, 630, 712, 716, 729, 846: lai 382, 903, 962.

3) g in cons. combination (lost in WS with lengthening of vowel, but rarely in other dialects except in onæn, onæn, mæden etc. Elbrg. EL. 530.

AIr agein[1] 930 (:gayn, Cp agana:main).

AIIr agein 579 (:mein), 884 (:gein).

Not in r: AI,AII agein 530, 967, 981, breid 290, seid(e 51, 63, 113, 159, 235, 318, 366, 431, 503, 551, 581, 591, 650, 666, 678, 679, 695, 709, 741, 849, 854.

Not in r.: seid(e 469, 639, 647, 651, 699, 761, 850, 910, 970, 972, 1000, 1008, 1054, 1069; maiden 161, 183, 217, 680, 863, 919 etc. tail 350, 376, 576. agen 267.

Note 1. WS ongeagn < *ongǣgn > ongēan; but Li. Ru.[1] ongǣgn > ongǣn; Blbrg El. #530.

c) OE i+g

1) Intervocalic g: WS ige < igi > ī. Blbrg El. #531. i(y) X:(ī)

AIr lig[1] 209 (:is), leudig[2] 820 (:curteisie).

AIIr swony[3] inf. 1062 (:sikerli).

Note 1. (ī) : (i)
Note 2. Elsewhere in A, leuedi 239, 393, 590, etc., as regularly in copies by this scribe; only here in rhyme. For other ex. of i with secondary stress lengthened after loss of ġ and in rhyme with (ī), see below.
Note 3. New ME inf. in place of swóżen, on analogy of verbs in -ian in rhyme with -ī- of suffix with secondary stress.

2) -g final in suffix -ig with original secondary accent. i X:(ī)

AIr sori:drupi(n)[1] (C drupy) 239f. almiżti:worthi[2] 415f.

In r. with i of accented syllable: sori 583 (:whi) (C:crye; Cp :redely).

AIIr with i of accented syllable: sori 645 (:wi).

Note 1. ME analogical formation, perhaps representing an ON * drupag- cf. NED under Droopy.
Note 2. ME analogical formation; cf. Skeat Etym Dict. "suggested by Icel. verthugr worthy, the OE weorthig only occurring as a sb. meaning an estate or farm." But cf. Gabrielson p. 155 "The common ME wurthiz is probably a ME formation to wurth s. and not a direct continuation of the scarce OE wyrthig adj."

3) g before a cons. in c'p'd. i X:(?)

AI Not in r.: stirones[1] 15, 33 (C steropys [2])

AII Not in r: stirones 516.

Note 1. OE stigrān, 10E stî(g)ran.
Note 2. The vowel is short in ME stĕrop; cf. Gr. p. 66.

d) OE ǣ + g.

1) Before a consonant: ai X: (?)

AI, AII not in r.: aither[1] 332, 815, 1041.

Note 1. OE ǣ +ǽther < ǣǽhwæther.

2) Intervocalic g. eg, egh, ei X:(?)

AIr iseze 503 (:eze).

Not in r.: AI seghen 139 (C sawe), seze 551 (C sawe)
AII leien[1] 71 (C leyde)

Note 1. Used with pronoun hem; NED mentions the reflexive use under lie down I,2, but gives no instances before the 15th century; under I,1 however, occurs "him lai" from Cursor Mundi ca. 1300.

e) OE ē + g.

1) g intervocalic. ai, ay, ei X:(ī)

AIr bayne 33f (:------; C: gayne<ON gegna)

Not in r.: AII taiede[1] 751, tweie 54, 140.

Note 1. Instead of Ie as umlaut of OE ēa < WG au in Angl., K, and in Saxon patois, appears E; cf. Elbrg. El. #183 Anm., 184.

2) g final. ai

AIIr hai[1] 753 (:palefrai)

Note 1. hai must derive from the non-WS hēg; cf. Elbrg. El. #460.

f) OE ī + g.

1) g intervocalic. i, ey. X:(ī)

AIr hie[1] 237 (:crie inf.)

Not in r.: AI heying 223 (C hying); AII heying 753

Note 1. ME sb. formed from ME vb. hie, OE hīgian.
Note 2. ME sb. from ME hie+ing. NED gives only one form with ei viz. heiging from W. of Palerne. Forms of the verb with ei/ey are given in NED first for the fourteenth century.

2) OE ī + g + cons. -iȝ X:(i)

AIIr hiȝte[1] 136 (:miȝte).

Note 1. A correct rhyme owing to regular ME shortening before spirant + stop; Cf. Gr. #60 3 d.

g) OE ēa + final h > WS, K e+h, Angl. æ + h, Elbrg. El. #313 and Anm.

-eȝ (6), - egh (3), -eghȝ (2) X : (ī)

AIr seȝ 335 (:heȝ), 924 (:heȝ; C see:hye).

AIIr seghȝ 731 (:heghȝ), seȝ 757 (:heȝ; Cp. awe:sawe)

Not in r.: AI, AII sez, 367 (C sye) 737, 825; segh 87, 927, of-segh 365, seghze 885.

h) WS, K ēa, (1 WS ē) + ȝ, h. (Angl. ē < æ).

1) Final h. -eȝ (4), -eghȝ (3), eiȝ (1), ei (1), eiȝ (1) K:(?)

AIr heȝ 336, 924 (:seȝ).

In r. with itself: heghȝ:neghȝ 533f.

AIIr heȝ 731, 757 (:seȝ).

Not in r.: AI, AII flei 361, neȝ 255, neghȝ 618, wreiȝ 843.

2) WS, etc, ēa + intervocalic ȝ >1WS, 1K ē ; Blbrg El. ## 317, 318.

e Angl. ē (Blbrg El. #200.) eȝ K:(?)

AIr eȝe 503 (:iseȝe pt.pl.)

AIIr eȝe 551 (:dreghe).

i) OE ēo + intervocalic ȝ . eghȝ K:(?)

AIIr dreghe 552 (:eȝe).

#27. OE vowel+velar ȝ K:(?)

a) OE a + intervocalic ȝ: -aw (8) -auw(1)

Not in r.: AI drauwe inera. 921 (Cp drawe), slawe pp. 942 (Cp klayne) AII drawen inf. 656.

b) OE ā + intervocalic ȝ. ow (5) hou (1)

Not in r.: AI,AII houen[1] 897, owen(e 208, 272, 702, 1006, 622.

Note 1. Anglo-French spelling: see Skeat's Canon I, Notes p. 471.

c) OE o + intervocalic ȝ. ow

Not in r.: AI bowen 771.

d) OE ō+ȝ.

1) Intervocalic ȝ: o

AII aswone[1] 903, iswone[1] 1064, swony[1]1063, swone 1064.

Note 1. ȝ is lost in these forms, all based on geswoȝen. §27d) 2,e). §28 d) -d) i

2) Final ȝ. -ough (4), -ouȝ (3) - owgh (2), -owȝ (1) -owgȝ (1), -owghȝ (1), -ouwȝ (1).

AIIr anowȝ : drouȝ 829f, anough: slough 896f, inowȝ:lowghȝ 793f.

Not in r.: AI drouȝ 939 (Cp-gh), inouȝ 752, inowgh 510.

AII drouwȝ 733, slough 890, 898, 917.

e) OE u + intervocalic ȝ. -ou-

Not in r.: AI foules 732.

f) OE h + final h . -ough

Not in r.: AI rough 59 (C rogh).

VIII OE VOWEL + W.

§28.

a) OE ē+w ow, aw, (o,oi) X: (?)

Not in r.: AI blowinde 369, knowe 1058.

AII knowes 615.

AII iknawe 879.

Note. nāhwæther is represented in A by noither AI 1028 (Cp neyther) and nother AII 570, and by neither AII 616, 720, through confusion with either cf. C15 nodur).

b) OE ēa+w. ow X:(?)

Not in r.: AII schewe ipere. 662.

c) OE i+intervocalic w(or O Merc. i+g?) i, X: (ī)

AIIr thrie 540 (:wilaynie; C twye:velanye).

d) OE ēo+w , Angl. ēuw, ēw beside ēow, ōow.

1) Final w.: ow, ou, (ou) X : (?)

Not in r.: AI know 483, 661, 1028.

#28 a) 1,2,3

AII hew 323, reuful 919, reuli 665.

Note. AI zou 6, 471, from OE ēow probably with shift of stress from e to o Cf. Hlbrg. Hl. #332.

2) Intervocalic w ou, ew X : (?)

Not in r.: AI four[1] 188, 781.

AII four 342, 769,
hewe 947.

Note 1. From OE fēower with shift of stress from e to o. Cf. Hlbrg. Hl. #331. So too youre AII 1070?

3) w + consonant: ew X : (?)

Not in r.: AII trewthe 569.

OF VOWELS IN RHYME-WORDS.

#29. OF a.

a) Regularly becoming X in ME a

1) Before a single final consonant: X:(a?)

AIr ailas:gas 519f (cf. E 13 gaas:wans), coronal[1] 567 (:wig-al).

AIIr coronal[1] 1023 (:smal), 1035 (:al).

Note 1. NED "Apparently representing Anglo-Fr. #coronal, #coronal from corouna. Not known in continental Fr." For quantity of -al cf. ten Brink Ch. #80; "We must assume a to have been variable------ in the learned French suffix -al." For further examples of OF -al rhyming with ME -al see Kaluza Chaucer und der Rosenroman p. 86 c, and Skeat Rime-Index to Troilus, p. 5.

2) Before [ãʒ] X:(?)

AIr mariage:heritage 27f, 439f.

Note. OF a before a single consonant beginning a syllable occurs in Cp II 765 blaum (:game) where A has achaum; OF a before ts, which > aa.A, in E 97 place (:vnmate).

3) Before a mute followed by a liquid, initial in the syllable after the accent.

AIr batere[1]373 (:to-spatere[2]; C baturd:to-claturde) X:(a?)

Note 1. a here is probably short because followed in the next syllable by a (secondary glide-vowel)+ liquid; cf. Gr. #70 Anm. 4.
Note 2. NED "App. a frequentative of a stem found in Du. and L.G. spatten to burst, spout, etc." NED gives no example of to-spater, and none of spatter before one from Stanyhurst's Aeneid in 1582.

b) With variable quantity in ME (cf. Sturmfels, Angl. VIII 215)

Before ss (s impure).

AIr passe 717 (:masse).

#30. OF a regularly becoming ME ę or ē; sometime ME ai. o X:(e, ęi)

a) Before -nt. #30a)-e). #31a)

AIr vermaiment:tormament 11f, :parlement 431f, :sacrement 609f.

AIIr vermaiment 960 (:dent).

b) Before -r+consonant:

AIIr overt:apert 791f.

Note. For clerk AIr 293 (:werk) see #4,a,1, Note 3, above.

c) Before original ll:

AIr chapel 247 (:bel; C-ell:belle), damaisele 653 (:dele inf., Cp :mell), damaisel 966 (:castel)[1].

AIIr kemel 952 (:del; Cp castel:bataylle).

Note 1. For castel see #4, a, 1, Note 2, above.

d) Before -st:

AIr forest 61, 735, 990 (:west).

e) Before a single mute.

AIr bacinet 958 (:iset).

#31. OF e regularly becoming ME ē .

a) Final and before final e: e, ai X:(ē)

AIr charite 159, 301 (:me), 743 (:we); suntre 872 (:me); Degarre:cite[1] 369f, :charite 365f, 695 (charite, Cp:he), :plente 948f, Trinite 251f; 505, 1054 (:he), 391, 591, 809 (:me); plente:dayte 43f; Trinite 485 (:he).

AIIr beaute:countre 19f, charite 972 (:me), countre:cite 359f, Degarre: suntre 988f.

AIr iurnai[2] 723 (:wai; Cp :to say; but cf. Cp,next couplet, waye:palfray)

AIIr chimenai 351 (:awai).

Note 1. Cf C Degarry:nety and Cp citie within the line.
Note 2. Cp 956f (A cut out) iourney:contrey, but 624f countrey (:perdie W countre:perde), 876f contre (:see inf.).
Note 3. Cp 558f he and she:solempnitie may represent the reading of (X:hi and he:solempnite).
Note 4. Cf. late rhyme Cp 566 Degore:bore

#31b). #33a)b).#33

b) Before -r final in word or initial in syllable. e X:(ē)

AIr cler 737 (:tiuer), clere 1044 (:ifere).

#32. OF i regularly becoming ME ī: i X: (ī)

a) Final and before a vowel:

AIr cri 577 (:forthi, C crye:forthy), :merci 665f (Cp crye:mercy), maistri 886 (:awai[1]; Cp mastrye:vilanye); crie 237 (:hie); curteisie 819 (:leuedie[2]), vilaynie 539 (:thrie, C:twye).

Note 1. For ME and OE wi see #26, a, 2, ii, Note 1.
Note 2. Cf CII crye 577 (:sory); CPII crye sb. 746 (:aby inf. W abye) enemye 811 (:bee), 819 (:hastelye).

b) Before OF single, medial, and final cons. : i X:(:i,ī)

AIr venim[1] 345 (:grim), afin[2] (C fyne) 493 (:in, C :ynne), fin[2] 409 (:therin), fine 836 (:wine), :florine 487f, aire[3] 661 (:hire, here; Cp :to her); clergiae[4] 267 (:wise), hermite[2] 315 (:mide), matinee[5] 235 (:seins; C seyntys:matens), pris[2] 581 (:iwis; C pryce not in r.).

AIIr atir[6] 1012 (squier)[7], despit 447 (:tit ON títtr; C grefe:with)

Note 1. In view of MnE venom and the rhyme venum:sum Curs. Mun. (Behrens Fr. Stud. V 102) the quantity of i may be short.
Note 2. Rhymes of OF ī and ME ī are not infrequent in ME; cf. Behrens Fr. Stud. V 101.
Note 3. Only once, in 648, written sir in A; probably (ī) here. For sir already in AN, in latter half of 12th century, cf. Menger A Norman Dialect p. 64.
Note 4. From the stem of clergétise (OF variant of esse); cf. NED and Behrens Fr. Stud. V 187.
Note 5. Read matins (:sens) a form of common occurrence; see Menger A Norman Dialect p. 64, and cf. #36 b, Note 1.
Note 6. For Fr. Sb. see Skeat Notes p. 372: atirs in Fulk Fitzwarin (Anglo-French) and atire in the Roll of Cherlaverock (Continental Fr.).
Note 7. For the monophthongized form squyre, which apparently should be written here, see #39 Note 3.

#33 OF o (not represented by oe, ue, or u) o, ou ?

This vowel does not appear in rhyme in SD unless grom AIr 241 (:anon) be related to OF gromet. See NED under Groom, and Skeat Notes on English Etym. p. 125. Tresour AIr 249 (:honour; C Cp-ure) has borrowed its ending from words like honour; cf #34 below and Behrens

§34 OF u regularly represented in ME by ou: ou (o) i, e X:(ū)

a)

AIr barown 870 (:town), :renoun 445f, flouras[1] 75 (:foules), honour 799 (:bour), :treasour[2] 249f, raundown 537 (:adown), renoun 459 (:adoun), 427, 499 (:toun), noun 838 (:adoun), Sampson[3] 569 (:adoun; Cp downe:Sampsone).

Note 1. Assonance in flouras:foules.
Note 2. For treasour see above §33.
Note 3. The rhyme indicates here merely a scribal variant of ou; but cf. Behrens Franz. Stud. V 112: "Neben un begegnet oefters on, nicht ausschliesslich in fruehmittelengl. HSS, sondern auch in spaeteren Texten."

b)

AIr ihirt[1] pp. 451 (:girt syns. pr.; C gyrdyth:hurtyth)

Note 1. Cf. herte sbj. pr. 461. NED under Hurt v.: "The phonology is not altogether clear, but app. the word was adopted early enough for OF u to be treated as OE y."

§35. OF ū regularly long in ME. u(ou) X:(ū?)

AIr dure:armure[1] 319f (C deure:armure), asur 994 (:sur, Cp :endure).

AIIr sur:asur 984f, 994 (:asur; Cp endure) 761[2] (:fure; Cp syre:fyre)

Note 1. The spelling armour occurs in A only in lines 722, 953.
Note 2. The reading of A seems almost certainly genuine as compared with that of Cp.

§36. OF ai, in ME regularly a diphthong. ai (ay), ei, X:(ai, e?)

a) Final.

AIr abbay 144 (:wai), asai 4 (:dai).

Note. Cf C abbey 45 (:day; A abbai within the line); abbay 38 (:day; so too Cp; corresponding line cut out of A).

b) Before n+cons.:

AIr seina[1] 236 (:matines; C matens:seyntys)

Note 1. Read sens (sens) :matins, a French rhyme borrowed. Cf #32, b, Note 4. See Menger AN Dialect for ai:a and for en<ain p. 43; for original ai, later ai, a, in rhyme with a, see ibid p. 45; for i:a see Boeve ed. Stimming, pp. LV and 188. I am indebted to Prof. Jenkins for these references.

c) In -ail<older ai.

AIr fail:batail 1008f, 1016f.

AIIr assail:batail 3635f; (cf. Cp faile 600 : merveile).

#37. Older OF ei, becoming ME diphthong, except in power. ei,ai,e X:(ai, ē: ē, ē).

AIr curtois 91 (:weies, C -ays:-ays), dais[1] 765 (:mais), hair 441 (:fair), power[2] 387 (:ger), 908 (:here).

Note 1. Cf. Cp desse:asse (OF ai+s>Eng. ē,; Sturmfels p. 230); monophthongization of dais is shown in later ME in many cases in writing; Behrens Fr. Stud. V 143.

Note 2. One of five OF inf. with -eir in Norm. but -er early in AN, rhyming in AN and in ME with ē Behrens Franz. Sti V 141); but cf. Menger AN Dialect p. 49: "This-er was treated by the AN poet as -ēr or -ĕr according to his needs".

AIIr fai 890 (:dai), hair 17 (:fair), valefrai 431 (:wai; OE hakeney, -ey[3]) 761 (:hai, Cp hackney).

Note 3. From OF haquenée of unknown ulterior origin. Apparently -ée can here as in cuntrée, iurnée develop to a diphthong; cf. Sturmfels p. 219.

#38. Later OF ei developed before l ai X: (?)

AI not in r. : merveile 677 (Cp :faile 600).

#39. Norm. ie regularly becoming AN ē, ME ē. e, ie X:(:ē, e)

AIr chere 918 (:ifere, Cp in feare), fere:squiere[1] 341f, lainer[2] 569 (:ner), plener 435 (:ner),

AIIr aumener 125 (:er; C pawteneres:here), chere 668 (:here), master 876 (:ner), riuer 737 (:cler), squier[3] 1012 (:atir).

Note 1. OF esquier is generally ME disyll. squier with the e sound of other e's <OF ie, monophthongization having been prevented by the preceding ī; Sturmfels p. 217.

Note 2. OF *lanier*. NED gives no example earlier than 1386, Chaucer *Kn.T.* 1646, but cf. *Rayis*, laynerys, E p. 134, 2735 (85- (1350-1400).

Note 3. The rhyme demands here the form *squire*; cf. ten Brink *Ch.* #66 for squyre with (X) in Chaucer. Sturmfels p. 217 explains the *i* form as due to the Germanic shift of accent to the first syllable or to Picard influence. Behrens in P's *Gr.* #33b, speaks of a "raising" of the *a* to *i*, and in *Franz. Stud.* V 147 refuses to accept the theory of Picard influence for this sound-change in ME.

#40. OF *a*+nasal+cons. au X:(?).

AIr *auenaunt*:*aaunt* 1321f (C *aua(n)aunt* and Op *aaaunt* appear to imply loss of *n* in version *x*). Cf CII 599 *balaunce*: *chau(nce)*.

#41. OF *ou* < *o*+vocalized *l*, regularly becoming ME *ou* (II). ou X: (II)

AIIr *stoute*' 894 (:oute).

Note 1. OF *estout*, *stultus* or Germ. *stolte-*; cf. Sturmfels, *Angl.* IX 563.

CHAPTER IV

The Texts of SD.

MSS A, C, E; Black Letter Cp.

(Variants from W K D.)

In the editing of the texts of SD the following conventions have been adopted. (1) Punctuation has been added or modernized; punctuation occurring in A has been indicated in footnotes. (2) The capitalization of the originals has been retained both initially and within the line, so far as it could be determined. In A the initial letter of each line is written in a column of ruled squares of 2/16 by 3/16 ins., and separated by a similar parallel column from the rest of the line. These letters are almost all touched with one or two red dots and most are clearly capitals, but since in some letters, notably h, w, þ, k, and ȝ, the only distinction between a small letter and a capital is in size, it is often hard to decide whether a given letter is or is not a capital; small a is frequently used instead of a capital. I have represented F by ff as in A, and I by Ii or I; initial *th*, which is always þ in A, is typed as Th when touched with red, as th when not so touched, or within the line. Large capitals are underlined as many times as the number of lines they are opposite. (3) Expansions of contractions are underlined. (4) Separation of words erroneously joined is indicated by footnotes; parts of single words (according to modern usage), if separated in the originals, are joined by hyphens. (5) A few obvious scribal errors by omission of letters or words, insertion of wrong letters or words, or inversions, are corrected in the text, the new forms enclosed in parentheses, and the original reading given in a footnote. Lines from WK or D added to the text of Cp are underlined. (6) Paragraph marks of A

and Black Letter versions, and all signatures and catchwords have been retained, and pagination indicated for every version. (7) The texts are arranged in parallel columns for A, C, E, and v respectively, and spaced so that corresponding readings are opposite to one another, or, if out of place in any version, opposite a reference to the appropriate parallel. (8) Variant readings from W K D are given at the foot of the page when two or four columns are used; beside the text of Cp when three columns or one are used.

(Sire Degarree)

MS A.

W 41, The Advocates Library, Edinburgh.

Knigt...th.....fol. 78[a], col. b.

ferli fele wolde fonde,

and sechen auentoures bi nigt and (d)ai,

hou ȝhe migte here strengthe asai.

So dede a knyȝt sire degarree; 5

Ich wille ȝou telle wat man was he.

¶ In litel Bretaygne was a kyng

Of gret poer in alle thing,

Stif in armes vnder scheld,

And mochel idouted in the feld. 10

Ther nas no man, verraiment,

that migte in werre, ne in tornament,

Ne in Iustes, for no thing,

him out of his sadel bring,

Ne out of his stirop bringe his fot, 15

So stron(g) he was of bon and blod.

¶ This kyng ne hadde non hair

But a maiden child, fre and fair;

(Syr Degare)

MS C.

Ff. ii. 38, The Library of the University of Cambridge.

Lystenyth lordyngys, gente and fre, fol. 257b.

y wyll yow telle of syr degare.

knyȝtys that were some tyme in lande,

ffar they wolde them-selfe fande

To seke auenturs nyght and day,

how that they myȝt ther strenkyth assay. 5

So dud a knyght syr degare;

I schall yow telle what man was he.

In bretayne the lasse ther was a kynge

Of grete power in all thynge, 10

Styffeste in Armour vndur schylde,

And moost doghtyest to fyȝt in fylde,

ffor ther was none, verament,

That myȝt in warre, nor in turnament,

Nodur in Iustyng, for no thynge, 15

hym owte of hys sadull brynge,

Nor owt of hys sterop brynge hys fote,

So stronge he was of boon and blode. fol.258[a], col.[a]

The kynge had chyldyr noon,

Sone nor doghtur, but oon; 20

A 1 is opposite l.8 of col.a; the word degare is scratched in the margin opposite l.4 of col.a, but col.b above l.1 has been cut out, except for red pen and ink flourishes opposite ll.2, and 6-7, all that remains of an illumination such as is extant before "The King of Tars".

A 11 noman A 16 There is no space in the MS for the g of strong.

[illegible]

Black Letter (Cp)

W Copland

The Library of the British Museum.

Lordynges,[1] and you wyl holde you styl, (D[illegible]

A gentyl tale tell you I wyll.

Of knyghtes of this countre

That have travayled beyonde ye see,

To seke adventures bothe nyght and day, 5

And how they myght theyr strength assay;

As dyd a knyght, his name was syr Degore,

One of the best that was founde hym before.

Some tyme in England there was a kynge,

A stoute man of maners in all thynge, 10

[illegible]

[illegible]

Ther was no man then, verament,

That ever him lasted in turnament.

. . . . .

- - - - - -

[illegible] 15
[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Fn 1. [illegible] L is a large white capital enclosed in a black square and surrounded by a design of white leaves and flowers. y is an ordinary capital.

[illegible]

Black Letters W and K, and 20 [illegible]

W Lordynges..ye..wyll K and ye

W gentyll..tell K wyl

W countree

W. the

W nyght & daye K aventures bothe

W how..theyr streugh K myght theyr
strenght

W dyde K did..knight

W one

W Somtyme..Englonde K some time..
englond

K al

K [illegible]

W [illegible]..batayll K [illegible]

W There..than verament [illegible]

W hym lasted..turnamente

W myght knyghte K That [illegible]

W doutte K strong

W [illegible] K [illegible]

W [illegible] W [illegible]

Fn 4. Here and passim y in yt is printed directly over the y.

(Sire Degarree)

MS A.

[illegible] Advocates Library,

Edinburgh.

Knigt---tes..........fol. 78v col. b.

Ferli fele wolde fonde,

and sechen aventures bi nigt and
dai,

hou þai migte here strengþe assai.

so dede a knygt sire Degarree; 5

Ich wille gou telle wat man was he.

¶ In litel bretaygne was a kyng

Of gret poer in alle þing:

Stif in armes vnder scheld,

and mochel idouted in þe feld. 10

Ther nas no man, verraiment,

þat migte in werre, ne in tornement.

Ne in iustes, for no þing,

him out of his sadel bring,

Ne out of his stirop bringe his fot,

So strong he was of bon and blod.

¶ Þis kyng ne hadde non heir

But a maiden swiþe fre and fair;

(Syr Degare)

MS C.

Ff. ii. 38, The Library of the

University of Cambridge.

Lystenyth lordyngys, gente and fre,
fol. [illegible]

y wyll yow telle of syr degare.

knyghts that were some tyme in lo[illegible]

ffor they wolde them-selfe fande

To seke aventurs nyght and day,

how that they myght ther strenyth assay; 5

So dud a knyght syr degare;

I schall yow telle what man was he.

In bretayne the lasse ther was a kyng

Of grete power in all thyngs, 10

Styffeste in armur vndur schylde,

And moost doghtyest to fyght in felde.

ffor ther was none, verement,

That myght in warre, nor in turnement,

Nodur in iustyng, for no thynge, 15

hym owte of hys sadull brynge,

Nor owt of hys sterop brynge hys fote,

So stronge he was of [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] 20

---

[1] [illegible] the word degare is [illegible] in the margin [illegible] [illegible] above [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[2] [illegible]

SYR DEGORE.

Black Letter (Cp)

C 21,c.66.

The library of the British Museum.

Variant readings from

Black Letters W and K, and MS D.

LOrdinges,[1] and you wyl holde you styl, (p.21)	W Lordynges..ye..styll K and ye
A gentyl tale tel you I wyll,	W gentyll..tell K wyl
Of knyghtes of this countre	W countree
That hath trauayled beyonde ye see,	WK the
To seke aduentures bothe nyght and day, 5	W nyght & daye K auentures both
And howe they myght their strength assay;	W how..theyr strengh K might theyr strenght
As dyd a knyght, his name was syr Degore,	W dyde K did..knight
One of the best that was founde hym before.	K him
Sume tyme in England there was a kynge,	W Somtyme..Englonde K Some time.. england
A noble man of maners in all thynge, 10	K al
Stout in armes and vnder shelde,	W Stoute..shylde
Full muche douted in batayle and felde.	W moche..batayll K Ful
ther was no man then, veramont,	W There..than veramente K There
That with him iusted in turnemente,	W hym Iusted..turnmente
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
that out of his styrope might bryng his fote, 15	W myght brynge WK That K styrop myght
He was so stronge without doute.	W doubte K strong
The kynge had no children but one,	W chyldern K chyldren
A doughter as whight as whales bone:	WK whyte W whalles

Cp 1. Initial L is a large white capital enclosed in a black square and surrounded by a design of white leaves and flowers. O is an ordinary capital.

Cp 4. Here and passim e in ye is printed directly over the y.

A	C
here gentiresse and here beaute	. . . . .
was moche renound in ich countre. 20	. . . . .
This maiden he loued als his lif;	That maydyn he louyd as hys lyfe,
Of hire was ded the quene his wif;	Of whome was ded the quene hys wyfe;
In trauailing here lif ghe les,	In tranelyng hur lyfe sche lase.
and tho the maiden of age wes,	When that maydyn of age wase,
kynges sones to him speke, 25	To hyr fadur kyngys sonnys speke, 25
Emperoure, and dukes eke,	Emperowrs, and dewkys eke,
to hauen his doughter in mariage,	To haue hys doghtur in maryage,
ffor loue of here heritage.	ffor the loue of hur herytage.
ac the kyng answered euer,	But he answeryd euyr,
That no man sschal here halden euer, 30	That no man schulde haue hur neuyr, 30
But ȝif he mai in turneying	But he myght in justynge
him out of his sadel bring,	hym owte of hys sadull brynge,
and maken him lesen hise stiropes bayne. fol. 78b, col. a	And make hym to lose hys steropys bayn;
. . . . .	Many assayed, and myght not gayne.
. 35	That ryche kynge euery yere wolde 35
. . . . .	A solempne feste make and holde,
. . . . .	On hys wyuys mynnyng day,
. . . . .	That was beryed in an Abbay
. . . . .	In a foreste there be-syde;
. 40	Wyth grete meyne he wolde ryde, 40
(H)ire dirige do and masse bothe,	To do dyryges and masses bothe,
(P)oure men fede, and naked clothe;	Pore to fede, and naked to clothe,
(O)ffring brenge, gret plente,	And offeryng brynge, grete plente,
And fede the couent wiȝ gret daynte.	And fedd the couent wyth euery deynte.
Towar(d) the abbai als he com ride, 45	So on a day the kyng ȝede to that Abbey, 45
and meni knyȝtes bi his side,	And many ȝede wyth hym that day,

C 22 ꝑ . A 30 The letter following l in halden is something between a b and a d: no similar character is used elsewhere in this MS of SD.
A 45 There is no space in the MS for the d of toward.

[illegible]

Cp	W, K, D
.....	
.....	
that mayden he loued as his lyfe;	WK That
Her mother was deed, the Quene his wyfe;	W moder K wife
In trauayle of chylde she dyed, alas! 20	W trauayll
But when that mayden of age was,	W when..aege
Kynges sonnes her wowed than,	W woed
Emperours, dukes, and other men,	W Dukes
to haue that mayden in maryage, 25	WK To
For loue of her great herytage.	W grete K heritage
But then the kynge did them answer.	W than..dyde..answere
That no men shoulde wedde her	W sholde K should
But if that he myght with stout iusting	W yf..stoute Justynge K yf.. iustynge
the kynge out of his sadel bryngo, 30	W sadyll WK The
And done hym lose his styroppes two;	W downe..lose..styropes K him lose
Many assayed, and myght naught do.	W Many one..nought
Euery yere, as ryght it wolde, (p.3) Every	
A great feaste wolde he holde	W grete feest wole
Upon his Quenes mornynge day,	W murnynge daye K mournynge
that was buryed in an abbay.	W abbaye WK That
so on a daye the kynge wolde ride (cf A C 45)	W ryde WK So K day..kyng wold
To an abay there beside, (" " " ")	W abbaye..besyde K abbay
to do Diriges and masses bothe,	W dyryges WK To
the pore to fede, and the naked to clothe. 40	WK The poore
.....	
.....	
.. (cf above 37,38).	
.....	

A	C
His doughter al-so bi him rod;	And hys own doghtur be hys syde.
Amidde the forest hii abod;	In the myddys of the foreste sche bad a-byde;
here chaumberleyn ȝhe clepede hire to,	hur chaumberleyne sche caliyd hur to,
and other dammaiseles two, 50	And other damysels also, 50
and seide that hii moste aliȝte	And seyde that sche muste lyght,
to don here nedes and hire riȝte.	And do hur nedys and hur ryght.
Thai aliȝt a-doun alle thre,	A-downe they lyght all thoo,
tweie damaiseles and asche;	The damysels and schoo; fol.258[a], col.[b]
and longe while ther abiden, 55	A well grete whyle there they dud abyde 55
til al the folk was forht iriden.	Tyll all the folke were forthe ryde.
Thai wolden vp, and after wolde,	They lepe vp, and aftur they wolde,
and couthen nowt here way holde.	And cowde not the ryght wey holde.
The wode was rough and thikke, iwis,	The wode was rogh and thyck, y-wys,
and thai token the wai amys; 60	And they toke ther wey a-mys; 60
Thai moste souht and riden west,	They myste sowthe and went weste,
In-to the thikke of the forest;	In-to the thyck of the foreste;
In-to a launde hii ben icome,	In-to a launde they are comen,
And habbeȝ wel vndernome	And haue ryght well vndurnomen
That thai were amis igon. 65	That they haue mys-gone. 65
Thai liȝt adoun, euerich-on,	A-downe they lyght, euerychone,
And cleped and criede al ifere,	And called and cryed all in fere,
Ac no man miȝt hem ihere.	But no man myght them here.
Thai nist what hem was best to don,	They wyste not what to done,
The weder was hot bifor the non; 70	The wedur was (hot) before the none; 70
hii leien hem doun vpon a grene,	They leyde them downe vpon a grene,

A 68 noman ariȝt. The second letter is plainly r, but the first is a and not the regular a of this scribe.

C 70: no blank space

A 71 agrene.

The [illegible]	X [illegible]
[illegible]	W And X still..a [illegible]
[illegible]	W. Who W chuckerlugs
[illegible]	WW and Y dyle X did
[illegible]	W And need X and..edo was..a light
[illegible]	W oscale X and mysts
[illegible]	W hen eleph X a light al
[illegible]	W dancyeall..dyle
[illegible]	X did
[illegible]	W Cyll..mayse drone X Cyl al..mayse
[illegible]	WW They
[illegible]	W scale.tlap.mayo X the
[illegible]	W roudlm..tlymse yeyesu WX The X twis
[illegible]	W mayo WW and X mayo al
[illegible]	W scrilla
[illegible]	W tlymse
[illegible]	W lemie..lest WW and
[illegible]	W Then tremed X vesmed
[illegible]	W Then..the X nel WX anymse
[illegible]	W sel..the..mayylsme X sel..lless
[illegible]	WW Ayl X al
[illegible]	W mayo WX mayo
[illegible]	W mayo
[illegible]	W Then upon mayse what X [illegible]
[illegible]	W Lilly a [illegible]

Cp	W, K, D.
His owne doughter with him rode,	W hym K o wne (w is often slightly separated, in K, from the vowel preceding it.)
and in the forest styll she abode;	WK And K stil..a bode
she called her chamberlaine her to,	WK She W chamberlayne
and other maydens she dyd also,	WK And W dyde K did
and sayde, adowne she must alyght,	W And sayd K And..ado wne..a lyght
45	
Better her clothes to amend and ryght.	W amende K and ryghte
A-downe they bene a-lyght all thre,	W ben alyght K a light al
Her damosels, and so dyd she.	W damoysell..dyde
A full longe stounde there she abode,	W ful
Tel all the mayny from her rode.	W Tyll..mayne frome K Tyl al..mayne
50	
they gate vp, and after they wolde,	WK They
But they could not ye ryght way holde;	W coude.they.waye K the
the wodde was rough and thicke, I-wis,	W roughe..thycke ywysse WK The K iwis
and they toke theyr way all amysse;	W waye WK And K waye al
They rode south, they rode west,	W southe
56	
Into the thicke of that forest,	W thycke
and into a lande they came at the laste;	W londe..last WK And
Then weried they wonder faste;	W Then weryed K veryed
Then wyst they well amisse they had gone,	W Then..the K wel WK amysse
and adowne they lyght euerichone,	W And..the..euerychone K And..light
60	
and they called all in fere,	WK And K al
But there might no man them heare.	W here WK myght
The wether was hote before the none;	W weder
they wyst not what was best to done a ii But	W They wyst neuer what K They wist..be st A ii
But layd then downe vpon the grene;	W layde K lady..do wne

65 (p.4)

Cp 46 Cp 64 pot

A	C
vnder a chastein tre, ich wene,	Vndur-nethe a chesten tre, y wene,
and fillen a-slepe euerichone	And felle a-slepe euerychone
Bote the damaisele alone.fol.78[b],col.[b]	But the damysell allone.
ȝhe wente aboute and gaderede floures, 75	Sche goth a-bowte and gedurth flowres 75
And herknede song of wilde foules;	And heryth songe of the fowles;
So fer in the launde ȝhe g ht, iwis,	So farre in-to the wode sche yede, y-wys,
that ȝhe ne wot neuere whare ȝe is;	That sche wyste not where sche was,y-wys;
To hire maidenes ȝhe wolde anon,	To hur maydenys sche woolde anone,
ac hi ne wiste neuer wat wei to gon. 80	But sche wyste not whych wey to goon. 80
whenne hi wende best to hem terne,	When sche went to them to renne,
Aweiward than hi goȝ wel ȝerne.	Aweywarde sche wente then,
. . . . .	And callyd and cryed euyr more,
. . . . .	And wepyd and wrynged hur handys sore,
"Allas," hi seide, "that i was boren.	And seyde, "Allas that y was borne. 85
"Nou ich wot ich am forloren;	"ffor now y wot y am for-lorne;
"wilde bestes me willeȝ to-grinde, 85	"Wylde bestys me wyll to-grynde,
"Er ani man me sschulle finde."	"Or any man may me fynde!"
Than segh hi swich a sigt,	Then sawe sche soche a syght:
Toward hire comen a knigt;	Toward hur come a knyght; 90
Gentil, ȝong, and iolif man;	Gentyll, sche thoght, and a yoly man;
a robe of scarlet he hadde vpon; 90	A robe of scarlet he had on; fol.288[b],col.[a]
his visage was feir, his bodi ech weies,	hys body, hys vysage, ych ways,
Of countenaunce rigt curteis;	Of someland he semyd curtays;
wel farende legges, fot, and honde;	Well faryng legges, fote and hande; 95
Ther nas non in al the kynges londe	Ther was no man in the kynggs lande
More apert man than was he. 95	More perte then was he.

A 83 iwas; A 87 asigt; A 88 Towar[d]... akniȝt; A 89 Gentil• ȝong•

[illegible]

[illegible] | [illegible]

[illegible] | [illegible]

[illegible] | W Sone..a lone K kinges daughter

[illegible] | W gedred flowres K flowres

[illegible]

[illegible] | W dyde

[illegible] | W wyst

[illegible] | [illegible]

[illegible] | [illegible]

- - - - - -

- - - - - -

[illegible] | [illegible]

[illegible] | [illegible] weede K and..bredes

[illegible] | [illegible]

[illegible] well I wote I am forlore, | K forlorne K wel

[illegible] | [illegible]

[illegible] | W on;

[illegible] | W sone..[illegible] K [illegible]

[illegible] her name pricking a faire knight; | W prancyng K pricking..knyght

[illegible] | [illegible] K [illegible]

[illegible] | [illegible]

- - - - - -

. . . . . .

Wel farynge both of fete and hand, 55 | [illegible]..hande K wel

There was none suche in that land, | [illegible] K such

So stought a man than was he. | [illegible] K them

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Cp	W, K, D.
Some fell on slepe, as I wene.	W fel
Thus they fell on slepe euerychone	K theyr fel..euerychon
Sauyng the kynges doughter alone;	W Saue..a lone K kinges daughter
She went aboute and gathered flowres,	W gadred floures K floures
And to here the songe of smale foules. 70	
So longe she dyd forth pas	W dyde
That she wist neuer where she was;	W wyst
The waye to her damosels she wolde hane nome,	W y^{e}..damoyselles
But she wyst neuer howe to come.	W how
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
Then gan she crye wonder sore; 75	W Than
She wept, and wronge her hands thore,	WK wepte K and..handes
And sayd, "alas that I was bore!	W borne
"For well I wote I am forlore,	W forlorne K wel
"For wylde bestes wyll me rynde,	K wyl
"Or any man may me fynde." 80	W ony
And then she saw a ioyful syght:	W sawe..Joyfull K sight
To her came pricking a fayre knight;	W prekynge K prickinge..knyght
Full well he semed a gentyl man,	W gentyll K Ful wel..gentylman
And riche clothes him vpon;	W ryche..hym
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
Wel farynge both of fote and hand, 85	W well..honde K wel
There was none suche in that land,	W londe K such
So stought a man than was he.	W stout K then

Cp 75 ~~t~~

A	C
"Damaisele, welcome mote thou be:	"Lemman," he seyde, "welcome to me:
"Be thou afered of none wihȝte;	"Of me be thou ferde no whyght;
"Iich am comen here a fairi knyȝte;	""I am comyn here a knyght; 100
"Mi kynde is armes for to were, 100	"My kynde ys armys for to bere,
"On horse to ride wiȝ scheld and spere;	"On hors to ryde wyth schylde and spere;
"ffor-thi afered be thou nowt,	"Of me ferde be thou noght,
"I ne haue nowt but mi sverd ibrout.	"I haue but my swerde y-broght.
"Iich haue iloued the mani a ger;	"I haue the louyd many a yere, 105
"and, now we beȝ vs-selue her,	"And, now we be to-gedur here,
"Thou best mi lemman, ar thou go, 105	"Thou schalt be my lemman, or thou go,
"wether the likeȝ wel or wo."	"Whedur thou thynke wele or woo."
Tho no thing ne coude do ȝhe,	No more then cowde do sche,
But wep, and criede, and wolde fle;	But wepyd, and cryed, and wolde fle. 110
And he a-non gan hire at holde,	Anon in hys armys he can hur folde,
And dide his wille, what he wolde; 110	And dud hys wylle, what he wolde;
He binam hire here maidenhod:	And toke awey hur maydyn-hode;
And seththen vp to-foren hire stod.	And sythen before hur vp he stode,
"Lemman," he seide, "gent and fre,	And seyde, "Lemman, feyre and free, 115
"Mid schilde i wot that thou schalt be; Fol.79a, col.a	"Wyth chylde y wot thou schalt bee;
"Siker ich wot hit worht a knaue, 115	"Well y wote hyt schall be a sonne,
"ffor-thi mi sverd thou sechalt haue;	"Therfore my swyrde thou schalt nome.
"And whenne that he is of elde	. . . . .
"That he mai him-self biwelde,	. . . . .
"tak him the sverd, and bidde him fonde	. . . . .
"to sechen his fader in eche londe. 120	. . . . .

A 103 azer (preceded by a red •) A114 iwot C 117 Before hyt , ys crossed out.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] found

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] began he [illegible] a none

[illegible]

[illegible] and [illegible] berafte hor her [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] madame gentyil [illegible]

[illegible] shylde..wote [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Cp		W, K, D.
He sayde, "madame, god you se!		W sayd madame K madam God
"Be ye not a-dred of me right nought,		W adrade..ryght K a drede..ryght
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
"I haue none armes <u>with</u> me brought;	90	WK with
"I haue the loued this many a yere,		K thys
"And, now I haue founde you here,		W the K found
"Thou shalt be my lemman or I go,		W shalbe..lemanne
"Whether it tourne to wele or wo."		W Wheder
No more to do then coulde she,	95	W done
But wept and cryed, and could not flye.		W wepte..and wolde haue fle K and
Anone he began her to beholde,		W began he K a none
And dyd with her what he wolde,		W dyde K did
and beraft her mayden-hode,		WK And W berafte her her K mayden
And than before the ladye he stode.	100	W layd
He sayd "madame, gentyl and fre,		W madame gentyll K madam
"With chyld I wot well that ye be;		W chylde..wote K wyth child..wel
"Wel I wot it shalbe a knaue;		W wote..shall be K wel..kna we
"Therfore my swearde he shall haue;		W swerde K shal
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
. . . . .		

Cp 90 ꝶ for <u>with</u>; the <u>w</u> is not a capital but of larger fount than others.

Cp 96 ꝶ Cp 99 <u>mayned</u>

A	C
"The sword his god and auenaunt;	"Thys swyrde ys gode and ave(n)aunt;
"Lo, as i faught wiȝ a geaunt,	"But (as) y faght wyth a gyaunt, 120
"I brak the point in his hed,	"I brake the poynt in hys hedd,
"And siththen, when that he was ded,	"Where-of y wot that he was dedd;
"I tok hit out and haue hit er, 125	"I toke hyt out and haue hyt here;
"redi in min aumener.	"lo, hyt ys here in my pawtenere.
"ȝit perauenture time biȝ,	"ȝyt perauenture the tyme come myght, 125
"That mi sone mete me wiȝ;	"That my sone may meete me wyght,
"Be mi sword i mai him kenne.	"And by the swyrde y may hym kenne.
"haue god dai! i mot gon henne." 130	"haue gode day, my swete lemman."
The knigt passede as he cam;	The knyght passyd as he come; fol.258b,col.b
al wepende the sword ȝhe nam,	Sore wepyng the swyrde sche nome, 130
and com hom sore sikend,	And went away sore sykynge,
And fond here maidenes al slepend;	And fende hur maydenys ȝyt slepyng;
The sword ȝhe hidde als ȝhe mȝte, 135	The swyrde sche hyd as she myght,
and awaked hem in hȝste,	And wakynd hur maydyns anon ryȝt,
And doht hem to horse a-non,	And lepe vp-on ther horsys euerychone, 135
And gonne to ride euerichon,	And be-gan to ryde, and forthe they gone
Thanne seghen hi ate last	Then sche sawe at the laste
tweie squiers come prikend fast; 140	Two squyers come, rydyng faste;
ffram the kyng thai weren isent	ffro the kyng they were sente;
To white whider his doughter went.	To wete whodur hys doghtur was went. 140
Thai brout hire in-to the riȝte wai,	They broght them in-to the ryȝt wey,
And comen faire to the abbay,	And went forthe to the abbey,
And doȝ the seruise, in all thingges, 145	And dyd the seruyse, in all thynge,
Mani masse and riche offringes.	Wyth many a masse and ryche offerynge.
And whanne the seruise was al idone,	When the seruyse was all done, 145
A 121 ifought	C 119 aveaunt

From A 146-153 inclusive there are no red markings in initial letters. C 132 and 140 bpth end near the margin, which may account for the absence of -e from the end of both; C 131 and 139 are much shorter.

"Or gold ancient of [illegible]. 120

"Ye Knowth I slew a [illegible]

"I drawe the scawe in the [illegible]. W hole K [illegible]

"Ye in the [illegible] I it [illegible]

"Come, take it me, in it is [illegible].

"For [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 125

"Yet but peradventure tyme may come W the t. K time

"That I may [illegible] [illegible] or [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] K [illegible]

"And by this swerde I maye him ken." W hym K thys sverd

He kyssed his lord, and wept [illegible]. [illegible]

The knight [illegible] [illegible] 130 [illegible]

[illegible] the lady the people [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] wept a-ways sore wepinge. K wepte..wepynge

[illegible] her maydens [illegible]. W [illegible] K found

[illegible] the sword as she [illegible], W hyette..swerde so as K had

[illegible] called them vp anone ryght, 135 K and

[illegible]

and begynne to ryde forth anone; WK and begynne W ryde [illegible]

and then there came, at the lasto, W then ther WK last

[illegible]

[illegible] the kynge they were sent 140 W then were they

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] W and K [illegible] K (end of 139)

[illegible]

[illegible] 145 [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Cp	W, K, D.
"My good swerde of ameaunt, 105	
"For therwith I slewe a Gymunt;	
"I brake the poynt in his head,	W hede K point
"And in the felde I it leued;	
"Dame, take it vp, lo it is here,	
"For thou spekest not with me this many a yere; 110	
"And yet perauenture tyme may come	W the t. K time
"That I maye speke with my sonne;	W sone K may
"And by this swerde I maye him ken."	W hym K thys sword
He kyssed his loue, and went then.	W wente
The knight passed as he come; 115	W knyght
All weping the lady the swerde vp nome;	W wepynge K Al..sweord
She went a-waye sore wepinge,	W wente..wepynge
And founde her maydens slepinge.	W sleepynge K found
She hed the sword as she myght,	W hydde..swerde so as K had
and called then vp anone ryght, 120	K And
And take theyr horses euery-chone	K euerychone
and begane to ryde forth anone;	WK And began W ryde soone anone
And then there came, at the laste,	W than ther WK last
Many a knyght pryckinge faste;	W prekynge fast
Fro the kynge they were sent 125	W than were they
to wete wyther they went.	WK to W wheder..wente K whither
They brought then into the hye waye,	
and rode in feare to that abbay;	WK And W fere..abbaye K (end of 138)
There was done seruis and al thyng, there (p.6)	W seruyce..all thynge K althing
With many a masse and ryche offering. 130	W offerynge
and when seruyce was all done,	WK And W when that seruyce K al

A	C
And ipassed ouer the none,	And hyt passed ouyr none,
The kyng to his castel gan ride;	The kyng to hys castell can ryde,
His doughter rod bi his side. 150	And hys own doghtur be hys syde;
And he ȝemeȝ his kyngdom ouer al	And kept hys kyngdame ouyr all
Stoutliche as a god king sschal.	Stowtly as a gode kyng schall. 150
¶ Ac whan ech man was glad an blithe,	When euery man ys glad and blythe,
His doughter siked an sorewed swithe; fol. 79a, col.b	hys doghtur syketh and sorowth swythe;
Here wombe greted more and more; 155	hur wombe waxed more and more,
Ther while ȝhe miȝte ȝe hidde here sore.	The whyle sche may hyde hur fore.
¶ On a dai, as hi wepende set,	So on a day sche sore can wepe, 155
On of hire maidenes hit vnderȝet.	And oon of hur maydyns hyt vndurȝete,
"Ma dame," ȝhe seide, "par charite,	And seyde "madame, for charyte,
"Whi wepe ȝe? now telleȝ hit me," 160	"Why that ye wepe telle ye me."
¶ "A, gentil maiden, kinde icoren,	"O, gentyll maydyn, for charyte,
"Help me, other ich am forloren!	"I the beseche now helpe me. 160
"Ich haue euer ȝete ben meke and milde,	"I haue euyr ȝyt be meke and mylde,
"Lo! now ich am wiȝ quike schilde.	"lo, now y am grett wyth chylde.
"ȝif ani man hit vnderȝete, 165	"yf any man hyt vndur-ȝete,
"Men wolde sai, bi sti and strete,	"That walkyth be wey or strete,
"That mi fader the king hit wan,	"Sey that my ffadur the kyng hyt wan, 165
"and i ne was neuer aqueint wiȝ man.	"ffor y was neuyr a-queyntyd wyth odur man. fol.259a, col.a
"And ȝif he hit him-selue wite,	"And yf my ffadur the kyng hyt wyte,
"Swich sorewe schal to him smite 170	"Soche sorowe to hys herte wyll smyte
"That neuer bliȝe schal he be,	"That glad wyll he neuyr bee,
"For al his ioie is in me."	"ffor all hys yoye ys yn me." 170
And tolde here al-to-geder ther	And tolde hur all to-gedur there
Hou hit was biȝete, and wher.	how hyt was geton, and where.

A 151 oual; A 153,161 are preceded by small blue
A 157 by small red ; A 155-8 end with periods.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

* * * * * *

* * * * * *

[illegible]

[illegible]

W. H. P.

WH The W [illegible]

[illegible]

WH The W lady swoned..sythe H [illegible]

W body

WH and H wronge

H gon

WH And H [illegible]

WH And than W wey

WH And H childe

WH That W fader

WH And yf W [illegible]

WH herte

WH And W [illegible] H [illegible]

WH [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Cp		W, K, D.
And gan to passe the hye none,		
the kynge vnto his palais gan ryde,		WK The W palays
And muche people by his syde;		W moche K hys
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
When euery man was glad and blythe,	135	W Whan..gladde K when
the Lady sowned many a syth.		WK The W lady soned..sythe K sowned
Her bely waxed more and more;		W baly
She wepte and wronge her handes sore.		WK and K wrenge
So vpon a daye she gane sore wepe;		K gan
A mayden of hers tooke good kepe,	140	
and sayd, "madame, for charyte,		WK And K charite
"Why ye do wepe ye wyll tel me."		K wyl
"Mayden, and I tell the before,		K thel
"and ye me wray, I were but lore;		WK And thou W wrey
"For I haue bene euer meke and mylde,	145	W ben
"and truly nowe I am with chylde;		WK And K childe
"And yf any man it vnder-yede,		
"Euery man wolde tel in euery stede		K walde W tell
"that my father on me it wan,		WK That W fader
"For I loued neuer other man.	150	
"and if my father it may wete,		WK And yf W fader
"such sorowe his hert may gette		W Suche K Such W gete WK herte
"That he shall neuer mery man be,		K shal
"For all his loye is layde on me."		W Joye K al
and tolde the damesell, all in fere,	155	WK And W damoysell K told.. damesel al
Howe the childe was begotten on her.		W How..begot on..here WK chylde

Cp 138 ād

A

"Ma Dame", quad the maide, "ne care thou nowt;
"stille a-wai hit sschal be browt;
"No man schal wite, in godes riche,
"Whar hit bicomez, but thou and iche."
Her time come, she was vnbounde,
and deliured al mid sounde.
a knaue schild ther was ibore;
Glad was the moder tharfore.
The maiden seruede here at wille,
Wond that child in clothes stille,
and laid hit in a cradel anon,
And was al prest thar-wig to gon.
Shit is moder was him hold;
ffour pound she tok of gold,
and ten of seluer al-so;
Vnder his fote she laid hit tho;
ffor swich thing hit mihoue.
And seththen she tok a paire gloue
That here lemman here sente of fairi londe,
that nolde on no manne honde,
fol.79b, col.a
Ne on child ne on womman she nolde,
But on hire-selue wel she wolde.

. . cf. A 212-213 . .
. . cf. A 214 . . .
. . .cf. A 215 . . .
. . cf A 216 . . .

C

"Gode madame," sche seyde, "care the noght;
"Styll a-wey hyt schall be broght;
"Ther schall no man wyt where hyt ys
"But thou and y, so haue y blys."
At that tyme she was Vn-bounde,
And was delyuyrd hole and sownde,
A feyre sonne there was borne;
Glad was the lady therforne.
The maydyn serwyd hur at hur wyll,
And can hyt lappe in clothys stylle,
And leyde hyt in a cradull anon,
And was bowne ther-wyth to goon.
Syt hys modur can hym beholde,
And toke iiij pownde of golde,
And .x. of syluyr also;
Vndur hys hedd sche can hyt doo;
ffor moche thynge hym be-houes.
Sythen sche toke a pere of gloues
That were sende hur owt of Elues lande,
But they wolde on no woman's hande,
On chylde nor on woman the gloues nolde,
But on hur hande well they wolde.

. . cf. C 210-211 . .
. . cf. C 212 . . .
. . cf. C 213 . . .
. . cf. C 214 . . .

A 192 ends with a period.

"Sweet, lovely! Leaper across yon meadow,	K So we S gentyll lady..maught
This child is small to stand beneath	K styl..sand
Shall be one of noble consequence.	W Shall..mytre K Shal..were.. consequence
"Truly, madam, but yet not [illegible] 140	W Truely
Upon our side, she was unknown. [illegible]	
Was [illegible] with [illegible] and [illegible].	AS And daughter
A man little knew the body	S knytes
Glad was the large chamber.	S disdde..inner
The [illegible] [illegible] 150	
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	AK And.. K childe..could
The [illegible] [illegible] [illegible].	
And [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	AK And W redy K al
[illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	XK Yet W childe..moder holde K child..holde
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 170	S .xx. pounds of
And [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	W and x K pound..silver
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	W Under his head..gsm..doo K his
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	S moone
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	AS Ayr
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 180	W Lamon
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	C wolde allos..hewes
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	S chylous mother woman
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	S monere
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	AK And W woman in lymes
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 190	W lewis
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	AS [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	S moder..dydde..bere

[illegible] [illegible]

Cp		W, K, D.
"Howe, gentyl Ladye, greue you noughte,		K No we W gentyll lady..nought
"For styll it shall be forth brought;		K styl..shal
"shall no man it wete certaynly,		W Shall..wytte K Shal..were.. cretaynly
"Trewly, madame, but you and I."	160	W Truely
Tyme was come, she was vnbounde,	tyme (p.7)	
and deliuered both hole and sounde;		WK And delyuered
A man childe there was bore;		W chylde
Glad was the Ladye therfore.		W Gladde..lady
The mayden serued her at her wyll,	165	
and layde the chylde in the cradyll;		WK And.. K childe..ceadel
She wrapped hym in clothes anone,		
and was all readie for to haue gone;		WK And W redy K al
yet was the childe vnto the mother hold;		WK Yet W chylde..moder holde K chyld..holde
She gaue it twentye pound in golde;	170	W .xx. pounde of
And ten pounde in syluer also;		W and x K pound..siluer
Under hys head she can it do;		W Vnder his heed..gan..doo K his
Muche it is that a chylde behoues;		W moche
She put with him a payre of gloues;		WK hym
(Her leman gaue her them in a stonde,	175	W lemman
They wold els on no woman's hande,		W wolde elles..honde
On childes neither woman's they nolde,		W chyldes nother woman
But on his mother's handes they wolde.)		W moders
and bad the chylde no wyfe wed in lande,		WK And W wedde in londe
But the gloues wolde on her hande;	180	W honde
For they might serue no where,		WK myght
Saue the mother that dyd hym beare.		W moder..dyde..bere

Cp 159 manit

A	C
. . cf. A 198 . .	A lettur wyth hym sche made;
The glouen ȝe put vnder his hade,	The gloues sche put vndur hys hede.
and siththen a letter ȝhe wrot and made,	. . cf. C 195 . .
And knit hit wiȝ a selkene thred	The lettur sche knytt wyth a threde
Aboute his nekke, wel god sped; 200	Abowte hys neck, wyth gode spede;
That who hit founde sscholde iwite,	Then was in the lettur wrytt,
Than was in the lettre thoue iwrite:	(Who-se hyt fonde, he schulde wytt): 200
"Par charite, ȝif ani god man	"ffor charyte, yf any gode man
"This helples child finde can,	"Thys helpeles chylde helpe cam,
"Lat Cristen hit wiȝ prestes honde, 205	"Crysten hym wyth prestys hande, fol.259a, col.b
"and bringgen hit to liue in londe,	"And helpe hyt for to leue in lande
. . cf. A 209 . .	. . cf. C 207 . .
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . cf. A 208 . .	. . cf. C 206 . .
"ffor hit is comen of gentil blod;	"ffor he ys comyn of gentyll blode; 205
"Helpeȝ hit wiȝ his owen god,	"helpe hym wyth hys own gode,
"wiȝ tresor that vnder his fet lis,	"The tresure that vndur hys hed lyes,
"And ten ȝer eld whan that he his, 210	"x. yere olde when he ys,
"Takeȝ him this ilke glouen two,	"Take hym hys gloues to,
"And biddeȝ him, whar-euere he go,	"And byd hym, where euyr that he goo 210
"That he ne louie no womman in londe	"That he loue no woman in lande
"But this gloues willen on hire honde,	"But yf the gloues wyll on hur hande;
"ffor siker on honde nelle thai nere, 215	"ffor sykerly on hande wyll hyt neuyr,
"But on his moder that him bere."	"But on hys modur that hym bere."
. . . . .	When sche had so done,
The maiden tok the chil(d) here mide	The maydyn toke the chylde well soon;

A 217 No blank after chil.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] the leather with a [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] was in the letter wrytte, — W was it in the the K writte

[illegible] as it founde shulde it wytte . — W Whoso

[illegible] Christes love, if anye good man — W crystes..yf ony

[illegible] woful chylde fynde can, — K This woful

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] helpe hym to lyue in lande — W londe K (p.189)

[illegible] this sylver [illegible] here,

[illegible] he my armes bere; — K Syl

[illegible] helpe hym with his yuue good, — K healpe him

[illegible] he is some of [illegible] [illegible]." — K [illegible] K wonyl

. . cf. Gp 158 . .

. . cf. Gp 159 . .

. . . . .

. . . . .

. . cf. Gp 179 . .

. . cf. Gp [illegible] . .

cf. Gp [illegible]

cf. Gp [illegible]

cf. Gp [illegible]

and when she hade thus done, — W [illegible] K [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] take her lone right more: — K [illegible] full sone K [illegible]

[illegible]

Cp		W, K, D.
A letter with the chylde put she,		
With the gloues also perde;		
. . cf. Cp 183 . .		
She knyt the letter with a threde	185	
about his necke, a full good spede;		W Aboute K About..ful
Then was in the letter wrytte,		W was it in the the K writte
(Who so it founde shulde it wytte.)		K Whoso
"For Christes loue, if anye good man		W crystes..yf ony
"this wofull chylde fynde can,	190	K This woful
"Do hym be christened of priestes hande,		W preestes honde WK chrystened
"And to helpe hym to lyue in lande		W londe K (p.139)
"With this syluer that is here,	With	
"Tyll he may armes bere;		K Tyl
"And helpe hym with his owne good,	195	K healpe him
"For he is come of gentyll blond."		W blode K gentyl
. . cf. Cp 195 . .		
. . cf. Cp 193 . .		
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
. . cf. Cp 179 . .		
. . cf. Cp 179 . .		
. . cf. Cp 180 . .		
. . cf. Cp 181 . .		
. . cf. Cp 182 . .		
and when she hade thus done,		WK And..had W whan
The mayden toke her leue ryght sone;		W leue full sone K ryghte

Cp 183 The top of u in put is closed.

A

. . . . . .

Stille a-wai in amen-tide;

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Alle the winteres longe nigt,

The weder was cler, the mone ligt. 220

than warhtȝ ȝe war a-non

Of an hermitage in a ston;

An holi man had ther his woniyng.

Thider ȝhe wente on haying,

an sette the cradel at his dore, 225

and durste abide no lengore,

And passede forȝ a-non rigt;

hom ȝhe com in that other nigt,

And fond the leuedi al drupi

Sore wepinde, and was sori, 230

And tolde hire al-to-geder ther

Hou ȝhe had iben, and wher.

The hermite aros erliche tho,

And his knaue was vppe al-so,

fol.79b, col.b

An seide ifere here matines, 235

And seruede god and hise seins;

. . cf. A 236 . .

The litel child thai herde crie,

and clepede after help on hie.

The holi man his dore vndede,

And fond the cradel in the stede. 240

C

Sche toke the cradull and all thynge,

And stale a-way in a mornynge;

Sche passyd ouyr a wylde hethe,

Thorow folde and wode forthe sche goyth, 220

All the longe wyntyr nyght;

The wedur was clere, the mone schone bryght.

Thoh was sche ware a-non

Of an hermytage in a stone;

There a holy man had hys wonnyng. 225

Thedur sche went in hying,

And set the cradull at hys dore,

And durste a-byde no lengore;

Sche turned a-geyne anon ryght,

And come home in anodur nyght; 230

Sche fonde the lady all drupy,

Sore wepyng and swythe sory;

The maydyn tolde hur all there

how sche had bene and where.

The Armyte arose tho, 235

And hys chylde also,

And seyde to-gedur ther matens,

And seruyed god and all seyntys;

. . . cf. C 240 . .

A lytyll chylde they harde crye,

And cleped aftur helpe in hye. 240

The holy man hys dore Vndyd,

fol.259b, col.a

And fonde the cradull set be-syde;

A 229 drupin.

[illegible] W cradyll..thynne E ordine..
cradel..al thine
[illegible] W cowpyng

[illegible] W cupe..wynte..chynne E wy she vin..

[illegible] E Thynghe thynne..thynne ever
E thynght
[illegible] E wente K al..wight

[illegible] W sleynynge..lyght E sleynyng

[illegible] WK Thwn

[illegible] E nowpynge

[illegible]

[illegible] thypher she wnt without lanyage. W thwnge WK and..wente

[illegible] sat the cradel at the dore. W cwste..cradyll K sed

[illegible] W dowste awell..longer K dwel do

[illegible] K [illegible]

[illegible]

. . . . . .

The Hermite rose on the morrow, W hermyte..morrow the K Hermite . .
[illegible]

[illegible]

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

"Lord," he sayde, "I cry thee mercy. W pray the E the

"For [illegible] I have [illegible] chylde gone." W [illegible]

. . of. Ge 3:15 . .

[illegible] Daly [illegible] E wytide

[illegible] E [illegible]..in the shede H cradel

Cp		W, K, D.
With the chylde in the cradell and all thyng,		W cradyll..thynge K childe.. cradel..al thing
She stale a-waye in the euenynge,	200	K euenyng
And went her way, and wist not where,		W waye..wyste..whyder K way she wist
through thicke and thyn, in the brere;		W Thrughe thycke..thynne..breer K Through
She went all the wynter nyght,		W wente K al..night
By shyning of the mone light;		W shynynge..lyght K shininge
then was she redely ware a-none	205	WK Then
Of an Hermitage made of stone;		W hermytage
An holy man had there his dwellynge,		
and thyther she went without lesynge,		W theder WK And..wente
And set the cradel at the dore,		W sette..cradyll K sed
For she durst dwel no longer thore,	210	W durste dwell..lenger K dwel do
But turned agayne a-none right,		K anone
and came agayne the same nyght.		WK And
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
The Hermite rose on the morowe,		W hermyte..morowe tho K Heremite . . mo ro we
and eke his knaue also;		W And his K And
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
"Lord," he sayde, "I cry thee mercy,	215	W crye the K the
"For nowe I here a yonge chylde crye."		K childe
. . of. Cp 215 . .		
This holy man his dore vntyde, A		W vndyde K vntide
And found the cradell in that stede;		W founde..in the stede K cradel

A	C
he tok vp the clothes a-non,	The cloths he toke vp swythe soon,
and biheld the litel grom;	And be-helde that lytyll grome,
He tok the lettur and radde wel	And the lettur he rad anon 245
That tolde him that he scholde done.	That taght hym how he schulde done,
The heremite held vp bothe his honde 245	The Ermyte helde vp bothe hys hondys
an thonked god of al his sonde,	And thankyd god of hys sondys,
And bar that child in-to his chapel,	And bare hyt in-to hys chapell,
And for Ioie he rong his bel;	And for yoye he range hys belle, 250
He dede vp the glouen and the tresour,	And dyd vp hys glouys and hys tresure
And cristned the child wiȝ gret honour; 250	And crystened the chylde wyth honowre;
In the name of the trin(i)te,	In the name of the Trynyte,
he hit nemnede degarre.	he callyd the chylde degare,
Degarre nowt elles ne is	ffor degare no-n other thyng ys 255
But thing that not neuer whar hit is,	But thyng that wotyth not where hyt ys,
Othe(r) thing that is negg forlorn al-so; 255	Or thyng that ys loste also;
ffor-thi the schild he nemnede thous tho.	Therfore the chylde he callyd soo.
The heremite, that was holi of lif,	The Ermyte, that was holy of lyfe,
Hadde a soster that was a wif;	had a systur that was a wyfe; 260
A riche marchaunt of that countre	. . . . .
hadde hire ispoused in-to that cite; 260	. . . . .
to hire that schild he sente tho,	The chylde he sende to hur soon,
Bi his knaue, and the siluer al-so;	And the syluyr be hys grome;
And bad here take gode hede	And bad sche schulde take gode hede
hit to forster and to fede,	The chylde to ffostere and to fede.
And gif god almiȝti wolde 265	"And yf god wolde, almyghty, tho, 265
ten ger his lif holde,	" x yere he leue hole also,
Aȝen to him ischolde hit wise;	"That sche hym to me a-gayne wysse;

A 251 Pinte ; of A 486 where the MS reads Finite ; A 253 has at the line end ⁊
A 255 has no space for r after O the, and the separation between O and th is the same as between all initial and second letters in the lines.
C 255 Ne nother

[illegible] F lyfte

[illegible] And W lytell K lytel

Then helde he vp his ryght hande,

and thanked Iesus Christ of his grace [illegible] And W thanu [illegible]

He bare the childe into the chapel; W chylde..chapell

For ioye of him he rouge the bel; W Joye of hym..bell K rouge..bell

And layed vp the glouse and the treasure, W layde..treasure K treasure

and christened the childe with greate K And W crystened..chylde..grete
[illegible] K chrystened..chylde..great

And in the worshipe of the Trinite W worshyp..trynyte K worshyp

He called the childes name Degore; W chyldes

For degore to vnderstande it is K degore W vnderstende

[illegible] W thynge..almoost..yeys K thing..
[illegible]

as thinge that (is) almoste ago; K As W thynge..is almoost ago
K that is a go

Therfore he called that childe so. F [illegible] K [illegible] he

The heremite was an holy man of lyfe, [illegible] heremyte K on holy..lift

He had a syster that was a wyfe; K [illegible]

He sent the chylde to her full fayne, [illegible] chylde..[illegible]

With much mony by his knaue. [illegible] mony [illegible] with..mony

And bade he shuld take good heede [illegible] K [illegible]

the chylde to nourysche and fede. [illegible] K And [illegible]

. . . . . .

he tok vp his clothes a-non,

and [illegible] the libel gone;

He tok the letter and redde wel

That bidde him that he sholde a-non.

The heremite hold vp his hye hede

As ye shalle hereye of al his werke,

And her that chyld he-to his chapel,

And for Ioie he rung his bel;

[illegible]

The [illegible] chyld wig great

In the name of the trinitee,

he hit [illegible] daugere.

[illegible]

For bying yet not [illegible] hit is,

[illegible] thing that is wrong forlorn

Vfor-thi [illegible] should be [illegible]

The heremite, that was holy of lyfe,

Hadde a sostur that was a wif;

A riche marchant of that countre

[illegible] hire [illegible] in-to yon citee;

To hire yon child he [illegible] ho,

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] voice

[illegible]

[illegible]

The chyldes he tooke to hyr soon,

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

And for joye he runge hys belle,

And syd vp hys glouye and hys [illegible]

And crystened the chylde with [illegible]

In the name of the Tryynte,

he callyd the chylde dayere,

ffor dayere [illegible] other thyng ye

Or thyng that ye loste also;

Therefore the chylde he callyd soo.

The Hermyte, that was holy of lyfe,

Had a systur that was a wyfe;

The chylde he tooke to hyr soon,

And the [illegible] on hys grone;

[illegible]

The chylde [illegible] and to lede.

[illegible], almyghty, the,

[illegible] he lerne hole also,

[illegible]

[illegible]

Cp		W, K, D.
He lyft vp the shete anone,		W lyfte
and loked vpon the lytle grome;	220	WK And W lytell K lytel
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
Than helde he vp his ryght honde,		
and thanked Iesus Christ of his sonde.		WK And W Ihesu cryst
He bare the childe into the chapel;		W chylde..chapell
For ioye of him he ronge the bel;		W Joye of hym..bell K rouge..bell
And layed vp the gloues and the treasure,	225	W layde..tresoure K tresure
and christened the childe with greate honour;		WK And W crystened..chylde..grete honoure K chrystened..chylde..great
And in the worshipe of the Trinite		W worshyp..trynyte K worshyp
He called the childes name Degore;		W chyldes
For degore to vnderstande it is		WK Degore W vnderstonde
But thyng that almost is lost, iwys;	230	W thynge..almoost..ywys K thing.. iwis
as thinge that (is) almoste ago;		WK As W thynge..is almoost agoo K that is a go
Therfore he called that chylde so.		W soo K omits he
The heremite was an holy man of lyfe,		W hermyte K on holy..life
He had a syster that was a wyfe;		K wife
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
He sent the chylde to her full rathe,	235	K childe..ful
With much mony by his knaue,		W moche money K with..mony
And bade he shuld take good hede		W badde she sholde K bad
the chylde to nouryshe and fede.		W The K And the
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
. . . . .		

Cp 236 many

A	C
he hit wolde teche of clergise.	"I wyll teche hym of clergysse."
The litel child degarre	That lytyll chylde, gode degary,
was ibrout in-to that cite; 270	Soon was broght to that Cety. 270
The wif and hire louerd ifere	The gode wyfe and hur lorde also in fere,
kept hit ase hit ere owen were.	kept hym as ther own he were.
Bi that hit was ten ȝer old,	When that chylde was .x. yere olde,
hit was a fair child and a bold,	Then he was bothe feyre and bolde,
fol. 80a, col.a wel inorissche(d), god and hende, 275	And well norysched, gode and hende, 275
Was non betere in al that ende.	No chylde bettur in all that ende.
he wende wel that the gode man	he wende well the gode man
had ben his fader that him wan,	Were hys ffadur that hym wan,
And the wif his moder al-so,	And hys wyfe hys modur also,
And the hermite his vnkel bo; 280	And the Ermyte hys ame too. 280
And whan the ten ȝer was ispent,	When the .x. yere were spent,
to the hermitage he was sent;	To the Ermyte he was sent.
and he was glad him to se,	The Ermyte was glad hym to see,
he was so feir and so fre.	he was so perte, feyre and free.
he taught him of clerkes lore 285	he taght hym of clerkys lore 285
Other ten wynter other more;	Other .x. yere and more;

A 274 afair
A 275 inorissche(d)

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

E

MS Egerton 2862, in the British Museum.

Degarre.

(at head of fol. 97[2] recto)

wel y-norshid, good and hende; fol.97a

Ther was no better in al that ende.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

when the ten wynter were went,

the childe to the Ermyte was sent.

the Ermyte was glad him to see, 5

He was so feire and so free.

In this .x. wynter and more

he kenned him of clerkes lore;

E2 th underlined, here and passim. represents the symbol thorn in the MS. E 11 noman

Cp

. . . . . .

And this littel chylde Degore

Unto that citie was I-bore. 240

The good man and his wife in fere

the chylde they kepte as it theyr owne were,

Tyll it was .x. winter olde;

He waxed a fayre chylde and a bolde,

Wel taught, fayre and kynde; 245

Ther was none suche in all that ende.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

What tyme that .x. yere was come and spent,

Unto the heremyte they him sente;

The Heremyte longed hym for to se;

then was he a fayre chylde and fre. 250

He taught the childe of clerkes lore

Other .x. winter withouten more;

Cp 247 spēt

W, K.

239 W lyttel K letel 240 W cyte K Citie 241 W wyfe 242 WK The 243 WK wynter K Tyl 245 W Well K kinde 246 WK There K al 247 W tyme .x. .. and spente K what tyme .x. and spent 248 W hym K sent 249 W hermyte 250 W Thenne K Then..childe 251 WK chylde 252 WK wynter K wythouten

A

And he was of twenti ȝer,
Staleworth he was, of swich power
that ther ne wan man in that lond
that o breid him mȝt astond. 290
Tho the hermite seȝ, wiȝouten les,
Men for him-self that he was,
Staleworht to don ech werk,
And of his elde so ȝod a clerk,
he tok him his florines and his gloues, 295
That he had kept to hise bihoues;
Ac the ten pound of starlings
were ispended in his fostrings.
he tok him the letter to rede,
And biheld al the dede. 300
"O leue hem, þar charite,
"Was this letter med for me?"
"ȝe, bi oure lord, vs helpe eschal,

A 290 obreid
A 294 aclerk

C

By he was .xx. yere,
Stalworth he was, and of soche powere
That ther was noon of all that lande
That myght hym a breyde stande. 290
When the Emyte sye that case,
That man for hym-selfe he was,
Stalworth to do suery warke,
And also of hys tyme a gode clerke,
he toke hym hys tresure and hys gloffe, 295
That he had loken to hys be-hoffe;
But the .x. pownde of sterlynge
Was spent in hys fosteryng.
he toke hym the lettur for to rede,
And he be-helde all that dede. 230
"leue Eme, he seyde, "for cheryte,
"Was thys lettur wretyn for me?"
"ye, be the lorde that vs deme schall,

[illegible]

[illegible]

E	Cp
By that tyme that he was .xx. yere	And whan he was of .xx. yere,
he was a man of grete powere; 10	He was a manne of greate powere;
ther was no man in that lond	there was no yonge man in that lande 255
that myst him a breyde stond.	That myght stande a brayde of his hande.
And when the Ermyte saw that caas,	And when the Heremite that did se, (and B i)
that man for (him)self he waas,	That the man so stronge wold be, (p.10)
Stalworth to do eugry werk, 15	A stalworth man in any werke,
And of his tyme a good clerk,	and of his tyme a well good clerke, 260
he toke him his florens and his gloues,	He toke his Florence and his gloues,
that he kept to his behouys;	That he had kept from him in his house;
But the pound of sterlynges	But his .x. pound that was sterlinge
were despended in his kepinges. 20	Was spent about the childes keping.
the Ermyte him toke that letter to rede,	The Heremite toke him his letter to rede; 265
And he loked theron with good spede,	He loked therin the same stede.
And seide, "sir, par charyte,	"Syr," he sayd, "by saynt Charyte,
"was this letter made by me?"	"Was this letter made by me?"
he seide, "by god that deme me shal, 25	"ye, sonne, by him that me deme shall,

E 15 eugry werk

W, K.

254 W grete 255 WK There W londe 256 W hondo K might stand..hys 257 W Whan.. hermyte..dyde K heremite 258 W That he a man..wolde K shold 259 W stalworthe.. ony K men 260 WK And K time..wel 261 W florens K he to his 262 W kepte..hym 263 W pounde..sterlynge 264 W spente aboute..chyldes kepynge K Kepyng 265 W hermyte..hym..lettre K the heremite 266 W that same 268 W lettre K was 269 WK Ye W sonne..hym K hym..shal

A	C
"thus hit was," and told him al.	"Thus y the fonde," and tolde hym all.
he knelede a-doun, al so swige, 305	The chylde knelyd downe be-lyue, 305
and thonked the ermite of his liue,	And thankyd the ermyte ofte sythe,
And swor he nolde stinte no stounde	And seyde he wolde stynt no stownde
til he his kinrede hadde ifounde;	Or he had hys kynne founde;
ffor in the lettre was thous iwrite,	ffor in the lettur there was wrete,
that bi the glouen he scholde iwite 310	That by the gloues he myght wete 310
wich were his moder and who,	Whych was hys modur, and who,
ghif that sche liuede tho;	yf he euyr myght come hur to;
For on hire honden hii wolde,	ffor on hur hondys the gloues Wolde,
And on non other hii nolde.	On no-n odur woman's they nolde.
fol.80[a],col.[b]	fol.260[a],col.[a]
Half the florines he gaf the hermite, 315	halfe the fflorens he gaf the Ermyte, 315
And haluendel he tok him mide,	And that odur halfe vp he dydd,
And nam his leue, an wolde go.	And toke hys leue and wolde goo.
"nai," seide the hermite, "schaltu no!	"Nay," quod the Ermyte, "thou schalt not see.
"to seche thi ken mightou nowt dure,	"To seche thy kynne thou myght not dewre
"wig-outen hors and god armure." 320	"Wyth-owte hors and gode Armure." 320
.....	.....
.....	.....
"Nai," quad he, "bi huene kyng,	"Nay," quod he, "be heuyn kynge,

A 307 A dot occurs over r in swor.
A 315 There is a dot over each th.
A 317, 318 There is a period after go, and one after ho.

C 314 no nodur.

"Thus I found thee," and holde him stil.
He set him down on knees full blythe,
and thanked the Heremite manly(g) sithe,
and sayd he wold not fast at noune
till the time he had his father founde.

- - - - - -
- - - - - -
- - - - - -

He gave the Heremite halfe his golde, 275
and the remnant vp he folde;
He tyed his lewe, and fayne wold go,
the Heremite sayd he should not so;
"To gone thy kynne knou sayst not where,
"without good horse and good armure. 280
Have ye rydere fought with a Dragon in
a forest, and slawe hym.
"Syr Heremite," he sayd, "in deede,

8 then and part of h

[illegible] V Hym X the...ai 271 S sette hym [illegible] T bewyte...gythe Y Heremite

E

"thus y the fonde," and tolde him al.
Degarre kneled vpon the ground,
And thanked god that blyssful stound.
He seide he nolde no lenger dwel in lond
Or he had his moder y-founde; 30
ffor in the letter it was wreete,
that by the glouys he shulde weete
who were his moder dere,
And he com there she were.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

half the florens he gaue the Ermyte, 35
And half he ryst vp dede,
he took his leue and wold goo.
"Nay," seide the Ermyte, "not soo!
"To seche so forth thou myst not dure
"without grete hors and Armure." 40

"Nay," he seide, "by henyn king, (fol.97b)

Cp

"Thus I founde thee," and tolde him all.
He set him downe on knees full blythe, 270
And thanked the Hermite man(y) sithe,
and sayd he wold not rest in londe
Tyll the time he had his father founde.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

He gaue the Hermite halfe his golde, 275
and the remnaunt vp he folde;
He toke his leue, and fayne wold go;
the Hermite sayd he shuld not so;
"To seke thy kynne thou mayst not endure,
"Without good horse and good armure. 280

Howe syr Degore fought with a Dragon in a forest, and slewe hym.

"Syr Heremite," he sayd, "in dede,

E 28 than and part of k are legible only by pen marks; the ink has faded.

W, K.

270 W hym K the..al 271 W sette hym K ful 272 W hermyte..sythe K Heremite many sith 273 WK And W wolde 274 W tyme..fader fonde K Tyl 275 W hermyte K hermite 276 WK And W remenaunt 277 W wolde 278 WK The W hermyte..sholde K Heremite 280 K without good a armure TITLE: W How syr Degore (here there follows a wood-cut in W) K sir..him 281 W Sir hermyte K Syr heremite

A

"Ich wil haue first another thing."
he hew a-doun, bothe gret an grim,
to beren in his hond wiȝ him,
A god sapling of an ok; 325
whan he thar-wiȝ ȝaf a strok,
Ne wer he neuer so strong a man,
Ne so gode armes hadde vpon,
That he ne scholde falle to grounde,
Swich a bourdon to him he founde. 330
Tho thenne god he him bitawt,
And aither fram other wepyng rawt.
Child degarre wente his wai
through the forest al that dai;
No man he ne herd, ne non he seȝ 335
til hit was non ipassed heȝ;
Thanne he herde a noise kete
In o Valai, an dintes grete;

A 332 And is written ÷, the dots red.

C

"I wolde haue non odur thynge
"But a staffe, grete and grymme,-
"To bere in hys honde wyth hym,-
"A gode saplynge of an oke; 325
"That who y gyf wyth a stroke,
"Ne be he neuyr so stronge a man,
"Ne so gode Armure haue vpon,"
That he schulde hym dryue to grounde,
Wyth that bronde in a lytyll stounde. 330
The Ermyte hym god be-taght,
And eyther for other wepyd and laght.
The chylde degare went hys way
Thorow the foreste all the day;
Man he ne harde, nor man he ne sygh, 335
Or that hyt was myd ouyr none hygh;
Then harde he noyse grete
In a valey, and dyntys leke;

"I will have no other rede
"But a bette in my hande,
"Thus encayse therwith to withstande,
"A full good aspel,nge of on one;" 280
On whom he set therwith a stroke, (p.41)
Sore he mater so tell a man,
Yet yet so good armore hit upon,
He wold nim fell to the grounde,
With that none but in that stounde. 285
Yet ellide kinnet the dermite Sir.
And take his leve for to go.
Forth a west forth his waye
Through a forest halfe a dayes;
He found no man, nor sawe none,
Till at past the high noon;
Till he had a great wonder 290
That made great noyse with all.

Sp 264 withstiff

[illegible]

E	Cp
"I nyl haue noon other thyng	"I wyll haue no other wede
"But a staff, grete and grym."	"But a batte in my hande,
He toke on his hond with him	"Myne enemyes therwith to withstand,-
A good shafte of an oke, 45	"A full good sapelynge of an oke;" 285
that whan therwith he zaue a strooke,	On whome he set therwith a stroke, (p.11)
were he neuer so good a man,	Were he neuer so tall a man,
He so good Armure had vppon,	Nor yet so good armure him vpon,
That he ne wolde bryng to the ground,	He wold him fell to the grounde,
with that burdon of that stound, 50	With that same bat in that stounde. 290
the Ermod he kyssed thoo,	The childe kissed the Heremite tho,
And bytaust him god euermoo.	And toke his leue for to go.
(N)Ow wendeth forth Degarre his way,	Degore went forth his waye
throuȝ a forest al day;	through a forest halfe a daye;
Men he ne herde, ne none he ne say, 55	He herd no man, nor sawe none, 295
Tyl it was none heye;	Tyll it past the hygh none;
than herde he grete noyse with alle,	then herde he great strokes fall
And grete strookes herde he falle;	that made great noyse with all.

E 46 w^t^he
E 47 aman
E 53-54 Space for illuminated N has been left opposite these two lines.

Cp 284 withstād

W, K

282 K wyl 283 W honde K battre 284 W Myn..withstande K withstande 285 K ful.. sapelyng 286 W sette K ther with 287 KWhere 288 W hym 289 W wolde hym 290 W batte 291 W chylde kyssed the hermyte K kyssed..heremite 292 W goo K hys 293 W on his waye K way 294 W thrughe K Through day 295 W harde 296 W Tyll it was past the hye K gt..hye 297 W Thenne harde..grete K Then herd..fal 298 WK That W grete K al

A

Blive thider he gan to te;

what hit ware he wolde ise. 340

An herl of the countre, stout and fers,

wiȝ a kniȝt and four squiers,

hadde ihonted a der other two,

And al here houndes weren a-go.

Than was thar a dragon grim, 345

fful of filth and of venim,

wiȝ wide throte and teȝ grete,

And wynges bitere wiȝ to bete;

As a lyoun he hadde fet,

And his tail was long an gret, 350

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

C

Thedurward he can hye;

What hyt were he wolde see. 340

A knyȝt he sawe, stowte and fers,

Was comyn wyth two squyers,

And had hunted a dere or two,

And all hys howndys were fro hym goo.

Then was ther A dragon, grete and grymme, 345

fful of hature and of venym,

Wyth a wyde throte and tethe grete,

Wyth that knyght harde can mete.

As a lyon he had fete,

hys tayle was longe and venym eke; 350

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Fell sone he fraynede what he se,
He wote what the straunge might be. Sen
there was an Erle, hath ewent aow gone;
He was come thyther the sone onge
For to hunt for a dere or a sw.
But his houndes were gone hym fro.
Ryght was there a Dragon, grynt and
grymme, And
Full of fyre and alse venymme,
Syth a wyde throte and tusnes grynte
Upon that knight faste gan he hete;
And as a lyon than was hys feete;
Hys tayle was longe and full vunete; And
[illegible] hys eyne on hys syde
Sen .xxii. fote withouten feyle;
And body was lyke a wyne tunne,
He shone full bryght agynste the sunne.
His eyne were bryght as any glasse, Full
His scales were harde as any brasse,
And therto he was neyked lyke a horse:

J. A.

thederward drowȝ he,
To wete what it myȝt be. 60
A lord and his twoo squyers
were y-com heder, al y-feres,
And had y-hunted a deer or twoo,
But his houndes were a-goo;
ffor ther was a dragon, grete and grym, 65
fful of Attur and of venym,
with a grete hed and a wyde throte,
And with the lord fast he gan hoote.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Bytwyx the taile and his hed
were twoo and fourty longe fete; 70
His body was also a wyn tonne
when that bryȝt shyneth the sonne;
He was as bryȝt as ony glas,
And harder than stele y-wys he was;
he was y-lyned as a steede; 75

Full sone he thought that to se,
To wete what the strokes might be, 300
there was an Erle, both stout and gaye;
He was come theyther the same daye
For to hunt for a dere or a do,
But his houndes were gone hym fro.
Then was there a Dragon, great and grymme, 305
Full of fyre and also venymme,
Wyth a wyde throte and tuskes greate
Upon that knight faste gan he bete;
and as a Lyon then was hys feete;
Hys tayle was longe and full vnmete; 310
Betwene hys head and his tayle
Was .xxii. fote withouten fayle;
his body was lyke a wyne tonne,
he shone full bryght agaynste the sonne,
his eyen were bright as any glasse, 315
his scales were harde as any brasse,
And therto he was necked lyke a horse;
B.ii.
he

Op 299 tose

W, K.

299 W soone..that thynge to see K Ful..that thyng to 300 W To wyte..myght 301 WK There W erle bothe stoute and gay K erle..& gay 302 W theder that same K thyther that same day 303 W hunte..doo 304 K gon 305 W Thenne..dr..grete K & 306 W venimme 307 W With..grete K wide..great 308 WK knyght fast 309 WK And..lyon W thenne,. his fete 310 K ful 311 W Bytwene his hede K his head 312 K omitted bfore xxii. 313 K Hys Wine W His 314 WK He W agaynst K ful..against ȳ 315 WK His W bryght..ony K eien..bryght 316 WK His W ony K hard 317 K o horse B.ii.(p.141)

A	C
. . . . .	. . . . .
The smoke com of his nose a-wai,	The smoke owt of hys nose can wende, fol.260[a], col.[b]
Ase fer out of a chimenai .	As hyt were a fyre that brende.
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . . . .	. . . . .
The knyȝt and squiers he had to-rent,	The two squyers he had to-rende,
Man and hors to dethe chent; fol.80[b], col.[a]	And ther horsys to dethe spende;
The dragon the erl assaile gan, 355	The knyght well harde he assayle can 355
And (he) defended him as a man,	But he defendyd hym as a man;
And stoutliche leid on wiȝ his sword,	Stowtly he smote hym with hys swyrde
And stronge strokes on him gord;	And grete strokys on hym gyrde.
Ac alle his dentes ne greued him nowt;	Of all hys dyntys greuyd hym noon;
his hide was hard so Iren wrout. 360	he was harder then the ston. 360
. . . . .	. . . . .
Therl flei fram tre to tre,	. . . . .

A 352 achimenai
A 353 knȝt
A 356 No space in MS for he.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

E

he bare his hed with muche prede.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

he was on to loke, as I ȝow telle,

As it were a fende of helle.

He was as bryst as eny glas, 73a

and hardur (than) stele it was; 74a

Degarre
he was y-lemed as a steede. 75a

fol. 95a
the two squiers he al to-rent,

And her hors al y-shent; 80

the knyȝt to assaile harde began,

And he defended him as a man,

Stalworthlywith his sword,

And grete strokes on him gert.

Of al the strokes he ȝaf of noon; 85

His hed was herd as eny ston.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

E 73a,74a,75a repeat 73,74,75, by copyist's error.
E 74a hardur and stele
E 79,80 written in one line in MS with faint lines // before And.
E 82 aman

Cp

He bare his head vp with great force;
(p.12)
The breth of his mouth that dyd out blowe,
as it had bene a fyre on lowe: 320

He was to loke on, as I you tell,

as it had bene a fiende of hell.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Many a man he had shent,

And many a horse he had rente;

and to that earle harde batayle began, 325

But he defended him like a man,

and boldely smote hym with his swerde,

. . . . . .

But of al his strokes he was not a-ferde;

His skynne was harde as any stone,

Wherfore he might hym no harme done. 330

. . . . . .

W, K.

318 W hede..grete 319 W dyde K hys..outblo we 320 WK As 322 WK As W fende of hell K hel 323 W shente 325 WK And W erle..bataylI K be gan 326 W hym lyke 327 WK And K boldly..him 328 K but..strockes 329 W ony K Hys..hard 330 W myght K wherfore..mighte him

A

ffein he wolde fram him be;
And the dragon him gan assail.
The doughti erl, in that batail,
Of-segh this child degarre; 365
"ha, help!" he seide, "par charite!"

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

The dragon seȝ the child com;
he laft the erl, and to him nom,
Blowinde and ȝeniend al-so
als he him wolde swolewe tho. 370
Ac degarre was ful strong;
He tok his bat, gret and long,
And in the forehefd he him bateresȝ,
That al the forehefd he to-spateresȝ.
He fil adoun a-non rigt, 375
And frapte his tail wiȝ gret migt
vpon degarres side,
That vp so doun he gan to glide.

. . . . . .

A 367 dagroun

C

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

The knyght sawe the chylde Degare;
"A helpe!" he seyde, "for charyte!"

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

The dragon aye the chylde come,
And lafte the knyght, and to hym nome
Blowyng and ganyng soo 365
As he wolde hym then hane sloo.
But degare was well stronge,
And toke hys staffe, grete and longe,-
And on the hed he hym baturd
That hys hedd all to-claturde. 370
The dragon felle downe anon ryght,
And flapped hys tayle wyth moche myght
Ryght vpon degary(s) syde,
That vp so downe degary can glyde.

. . . . . .

[illegible] and when the erle syr Degore se,

[illegible] "Welpe, syr," he sayd. "for sayst chertes."

[illegible] and then answered syr Degore,

"[illegible]ly, he was a [illegible]" "Full gladly, syr, and God herfore!"

[illegible] Dragon [illegible] then the Dragon of Degore had a sight.

[illegible] he left the erle, and come to hym right;

[illegible] and the chylde that was so strongge

[illegible] with his stirre that was so longge,

[illegible] and smote the Dragone so on ye crowne

[illegible] that in that wudde he fell downe. 340

[illegible] And then that dragon anone ryght

[illegible] smote the chylde with suche mygte

[illegible] that was wunte; with his tayle vpon the ryght syde

[illegible] (egarre) [illegible] that was so mydde.

[illegible] Initial r of rewpand is a [illegible] in size only.

[illegible]

W. R

[illegible]

Stirin he valde fram hiȝ hu;

[illegible]

Þe dunnest owl, in ȝhat untrill,

As-euȝ þis child dureȝe; 365

"Ah, helȝ!" he seiȝe, "wer charite!"

[illegible]

Þe drynne wyn þe child cam;

Ys lert the erl, and he hiȝ nam.

Ȝherlik and gunilod al-so

Alle he hiȝ wolde swelwe þro- 370

As dragons wow fel strongȝ

Ȝe tok his hat, grot and long.

And in þe forehedd he hus smiteȝ,

Ȝhet al þe forehead he to-rapteȝ.

He fil adown a-zere righ, 375

And treȝe his hals ȝif grot mist

Wan dragons slow.

Ȝhet vp no dunn he wol to glide.

[illegible]

Ȝhet vp ne dunne he wol to glide.

[illegible]

That eye hevd all to-clutteȝe.

[illegible]

Aȝhet upon dragon(s) ȝyle,

Ȝhet vp ne dunne dragon can glyde.

[illegible]

E	Cp
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . . . .	. . . . .
the knyzt was war of sir Degarre,	and when the erle syr Degore se,
And seide, "com help me, par charyte."	"Helpe, syr," he sayd, "for saynt charite."
thoo saide than sir Degarre,	and then answered syr Degore,
"Blethely, so mot y the." 90	"Full gladly, syr, and God before!"
that dragon sawe that he cam;	When the Dragon of Degore had a sight. 335
Rampand ageyns him he nam.	He left the earle, and came to hym right;
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . . . .	. . . . .
than the Child that was so strong,	and the chylde that was so stronge
with his staf that was so long,	Toke his staffe that was so longe,
he smote the Dragon on the croune 95	and smote the Dragone so on ye crowne
that in the place he fel a-doun.	that in that wodde he fell downe. 340
And as he fel on the place,	And then that dragon anone ryght
. . . . .	Smote the chylde with suche myghte
with his taile that was vnmate;	Wyth his tayle vpon the ryght syde
Vppe so doun.D.(egarre) adoun he fel	that he fell downe in that tyde;
But sir.D.(egarre) that was so snelle, 100	. . . . .
E 92 Initial r of rampand is a capital in size only.	Cp 339 y e
E 99,100 MS .D.	Cp 341 ryghe

W, K

331 W Whan..Syr K And 332 WK charyte K Healpe 333 WK And W then answerde 335 W Whan..syght K when..Drag..syght 336 W erle KW ryght K him 337 WK And 338 W that was longe 339 WK And Won the 340 WK That 342 WK myght 343 W With K ryghte 344 WK That W downe he fell in

A	C
As he stert vp ase a man,	And he start vp as a man, 375
. . . . .	. . . . .
And wiȝ his bat leide vp-an, 380	And wyth hys staffe he leyde hym on,
And al to-frusst him, ech a bon,	And also brake euery bonne,
. . . . .	. . . . .
That he lai ded, stille as ston,	That he lay deed, stylle as a ston.
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . . . .	. . . . .
. . cf. A 374 .	. cf. 370 . .
Therl knelede a-doun biliue,	The knyght some to hym be-lyue,
And gonked the child of his liue,	And thankyd the chylde of hys lyfe, 380
And maked him wiȝ him gon 385	And made hym wyth hym to goon
to his castel riȝt a-non;	home to hys court a-non.
. cf. A 414 . .	. . . . .
And wel at hese he him made,	Well at ese hym he made,
And proferd him al that he hade,	And profurd hym halfe that he had
Rentes, tresor, an eke lond,	Rentys, tresure, and also lande, 385
For to holden in his hond, 390	ffor to sese in-to hys hande.
Thanne answered degarre,	Then answeryd syr degare,

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

E

he stert vp anon ryȝt,
And defended him as a knyȝt;
with his staf that was so longe
he brake forth both foot and honde,
And so he ded bak and boon, 105
And the Dragon lay styl as ston.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

the knyȝt com to him at the last,
And thanked him fele sithe and fast.
And made him with him to goon
To his Castel sone a-noon; 110

. . . . . .

And wel at ese he him made,
And proferet him half that he hade.
Rentes, tresoure, and al his lond
he wolde haue seysede in-to his hond.
thoo Answered Childe Degarre, 115

Cp

And he sterte vp anone full ryght, 345
and defended him with muche myght;
With that staffe that was so longe
He brake of hym both fote and bone,

. . . . . .

that it was wonder for to se.
He was so tough he myght not dye. 350 He (p.13)
With hys staffe that was so stronge,
tyll Degore one stroke at hym flonge;
He smote him on the crowne so hye,
That he made his braynes out flye;
And then the Erle was glad and blythe, 355
And thanked Degore many sythe,
and prayed him he wolde with him ride
Unto his palays there besyde.
and there he made hym a knyght,
and made him good chere that nyght; 360

. . . . . .

Rentes, treasure, and half his lande
He wold haue seased into his hande.
Syr Degore thanked hym truely,

W, K.

346 WK And W hym..moche 347 K with 348 K broke..him 349 WK That K wander
350 W toughe..deye K tought 351 K with his a staffe 352 W Tyll K Tyl degore
353 W hym 355 W glade 356 W many a sythe 357 WK And W hym K hym ryde
358 K palais 359 WK And K him..knyghte 360 WK And W hym K night 361 W
tresoure..half his londe K hys 362 W sezyd..honde K in to 363 K degore
him

A

. . . . . .

"Lat come ferst bifor me

"Thi leuedi and other wimmen bold

"Maidenes and widues, 3onge and olde, fol.80b, col.b

"And other damoiseles swete; 395

"3if mine glouen be3 to hem mete

"ffor to done vp-on here honde,

"Thanne ich wil take thi londe,

"And 3if thai ben nowt so,

"Iich wille take mi leue and go." 400

Alle wimman were forht ibrowt,

Wide euntreis, and forht isowt;

Ech the glouen assaie bigan,

Ac non ne mi3te don hem on.

he tok his glouen, and vp hem dede, 405

And nam his leue in that stede.

The erl was gentil man of blod,

And gaf him a stede ful god,

And noble armure, riche and fin,

When he wolde armen him ther-in, 410

C

. . . . . .

"let feche forthe be-fore me, fol.260b, col.a

"The ladys and odur maydyns bolde,

"Wyuys, wydows, yonge and olde, 390

"And odur damysels swete;

"And yf my glouys be to them mete,

"To any of all ther handys,

"Then wyll y take halfe thy landys;

"And yf they be not soo, 395

"Then wyll y take my leue and goo."

All the wyuys were there broght

In that cuntre that myght be soght.

Euery oon the glouys assay can,

But noon ne myght do them on. 400

he toke hys gloues, and vp them dydd,

And toke hys leue in that stydd.

The knyght was a gentyll man of blode,

And gaf hym a stede that was feyre and gode,

And noble armoure and fyne, 405

When wolde Arme hym ther-yn,

[illegible]

"Ah happy, do you not know me
Ah the lovely and inquisitive eyes,
Twelve you wondered, kind moon,
What other marvellous things, believe
What if my pleasure be more than two, [illegible]
What and lovely lady lov wonder,
Tiger not a single room lovely
What if to may not be now,
"Then why I like it here and gone?"
With the complete tender were around [illegible]
Least in Chaucer upon the moon:
Because the it was homeric light,
But this were rule to make it shine
Ta this the moon is not moon.
And were the lamp, and well known [illegible]
How happy the anticipation of wonder,
We gets like a river good,
And lamps love not see the [illegible]
Well be well have kind.

[illegible]
[illegible]

Edward, nothing, more we come
Read that you [illegible]
What if my pleasure for [illegible]
The moon you say of [illegible] wonder
"Then which I [illegible] or [illegible]; [illegible]
What if my pleasure not [illegible]
"Then why I [illegible] or [illegible] gone?"
For the moon, well not [illegible]
Lover lovers wonder right be [illegible]
For long [illegible] the [illegible] lamp. [illegible]
Not lady were wonder not [illegible]
But happy after my the pleasure lamp,
And along [illegible] for the [illegible]
Not [illegible] not a lamp of [illegible] [illegible]
Be [illegible] [illegible] a river [illegible] [illegible]. The
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

E

. . . . . .

"Sir knyȝt, do com by fore me

"Al the ladies and maydens olde,

"wyfes and wedowes, also bolde,

"And other damyselles also; fol.95b

"And yf my gloues be mete hem too, 120

"And wel lyȝtly into her honde,

"then wyl y gladly take londe;

"And yf it may not be soo,

"then wyl y take my leve and goo."

Alle the wymmen theder were brouȝt 125

that in Contree myȝt be souȝt.

Echone the gloues assaide than,

But they were mete to noon of ham.

He toke his staf on his honde,

And toke his leue, and wold wonde 130

the knyȝt was gentylman of blood;

He gafe him a stede good,

And Armure good and eke fyn,

when he wold arme him,

Cp

and prayed him of his curtesye,

To let his ladyes to-fore hym come, 365

. . . . . .

Wyues, maydens, more and some,

"and also your doughter eke;

"And yf my gloues byn for them mete,

"Or wyll vpon any of theyr handes

"then wolde I fayne take my landes; 370

"And yf my gloues wyl not so,

"Then wyll I take my leaue and go."

All the women were out brought

that there about myght be sought.

All they assayed the gloues than, 375

But they were mete for no woman.

Syr Degore toke vp his gloues anone,

And also toke leaue for to gone.

the Earle was a lorde of gentyll bloud;

He gaue syre Degore a stede full good, 380

And there-to he gaue hym good armure

That which was bothe fayre and sure, B.iii that (p.14)

W, K.

364 WK And W hym..curtayse 365 W lette his ladyes before K ladyes for him

366 W medens K wyues 367 WK And 368 W ben K bene 369 W vpon ony of there hondes K vpon..their 370 W Than..londes K Then 371 W wyll..soo K if

372 W Leue..goo 373 K Al 374 WK That W aboute K might 375 W All the

376 W they where 379 WK The W Erle..blode K earle..Lorde..gentyl bloude

380 WK syr W ryght good 381 K therto..him B.iii 382 W The whiche..both K (p.142)

A

And a palefrai to riden an,
And a knaue to ben his man;
. . cf.A 411 . .
And ȝaf him a sword brigt,
And dubbed him ther to knygt,
And swor bi god almigti 415
That he was better worthi
to veen hors and armes al-so,
Than wig his bat aboute to go.
Sire Degarre was wel blithe,
and thanked the erl mani a sithe, 420
And lep vp-on hiis palefrai,
And doht him forȝ in his wai.
vpon his stede rigte his man,
And ledde his armes als he wel can.
Mani a iorne thai ride and sette, 425
So on a dai gret folk thei mette,
Erles and barouns of renoun,
That come fram a cite toun.
. . . . .
He asked a seriaunt what tiding,
And whennes hii come, and what is this thing. 430
"Sire," he seide, "verraiment,
"We come framward a parlement.

C

And an hakeney to ryde vpon,
And a chylde to be hys man;
. . cf. C 407 . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
And sware be god almyghty
That he was bettur worthy 410
To hent hors and armowre also,
Then wyth a staffe on fote to goo.
Degary was ther-of full blythe,
And thankyd the knygt ther-of full swythe
And lepe vpon hys hakeney, 415
And rode forthe vpon hys wey.
Vpon hys stede rode hys man,
And ledyth hys armowre as he well can.
Many a yurney be wey and strete
And on a day grete folke they mete, 420
knyghtys and barons of grete renowne,
That came fro a Cyte towne.
. . . . . .
And degare askyd a squyer what is thys thyng,
ffro whens that they come rydynge.
The squyer answeryd, "verament, 425
fol.260b.col.b
"Syr, they come fro a parlement.

A 420 asithe A 425 palefrai hiis A 425 aiorne

[illegible] hakeney to [illegible] [illegible]. 135

And [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible],

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible], [illegible] [illegible] [illegible],

[illegible] [illegible], [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] !

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

"Thus a-foot for to goo." 140

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible],

And [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible],

He [illegible] [illegible] his hakeney,

And [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible].

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible], 145

And [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible],

[illegible] a [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

And [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible],

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible].

[illegible], [illegible], [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]. 150

. . . . . .

He [illegible] a [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible], "[illegible],

"[illegible] [illegible] a [illegible].

. . Cf. Op 304 . .

And also a page his man to be,

And an hakney to ryde on trewly.

. . . . . .

. . Cf. Op 306 . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Syr Degore was glade and blyth 385

And thanked the kinge many a sythe.

. . . . . .

He rode forth vpon his weye,

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Many a myle vpon sommer's days.

Upon a daye suche peeple he met,

. . . . .

He herde style, and fayre them grete,

And asked a squyre what tidynges,

And for whome were all [illegible] [illegible]

The squyre sayd, "Syr, verament,

"They come from the parlyament;

V. S.

384 [illegible] W hakneye 385 W blythe X glad 387 SX He [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 390 [illegible] [illegible]

391 [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] tidinge 393 W veramente X [illegible] 394 W They [illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

E

And an hakenay to ryde vppon, 135
And a knaue to be his man;
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
And seide "sir, by god almyzty,
"ze beth better worthy than I
"To ryde vpon a stede soo
"than a-foot for to goo." 140
Degarre was than ful blyth,
And thanked the knyzt fele sith;
he lept vppon his hakenay,
And went forth on his way.
Vpon his ryzt honde his man, 145
And ladde his Armure wheder they gon.
Mony a iornay they reden
And grete folk they metten,
Com rydyng fro a Citee toun,
Erles, Barouns, of grete renoun. 150
. . . . . .
he asked a squyer what is al this thyng,
whennes cometh al this folk rydyng.
the squyer answered, "verament,
"we com fro a parlement.

Cp

. . cf. Cp 384 . .
And also a page his man to be,
and an hakney to ryde on truely.
. . . . . .
. .cf. Cp 359 . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
Syr Degore was glade and blyth 385
And thanked the Erle many a sythe.
. . . . . .
he rode forth vpon his waye,
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
Many a myle vpon sommer's daye.
Upon a daye muche people he met;
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
he houed style, and fayre them grete, 390
And asked a squyre what tidynge,
And fro whence came all that folke rydynge.
The squyre sayd, "syr, verament,
"they come from the parlyament;

W, K.

384 WK And W hakneye 385 W blythe K glad 387 WK He W forthe K hys 388 W somers 389 W moche..metto 390 WK He W styll..grette K styl 391 W tydynge 392 W frome whens K al..ridinge 393 W veramente K squyer 394 WK They W frome,.parlamente K parlament

A	C
"The king a grot counseil made, fol.81[a], col.[a]	"The kynge a grete counceyle made,
"ffor nedes that he to don hade.	"ffor nedys that he bo do hade.
"whan the parlement was plener, 435	"Then the parlament was all done,
"he lette crie, fer and ner,	"he let crye a justyng scon; 430
"gif ani man were of armes so bold	"yf any man were of armes so bolde
"that wiz the king iusti wold.	"That wyth the kynge juste wolde,
"	"And he wyght for any thynge
. . . . .	"hym owte of hys sadull brynge,
"he scholde haue in mariage	"he schulde haue to hys maryage 435
"His dowter and his heritage, 440	"hys doghtur and also hys herytage,
"that is kingdom god and fair,	"That ys a kyngdome gode and fayre,
"ffor he ne had non other hair.	"ffor he ne hath no-n odur hayre.
"Ac no man ne dar graunte ther-to,	"But no man durste graunt ther-to
"ffor mani hit assaieȝ and mai nowt do;	"ffor mony hane sayed and mygt noght do; 440
"Mani erl and mani baroun, 445	"Many an Erle and many a barowne,
"knigtes and squiers of renoun;	"knyghtys and squyers of grete renowne;
"Ac ech man that hiṁ iusteȝ wiȝ tit	"But eyery man that kustyth hym wyth
"hath of hiṁ a foul despit:	"Takyth of hym grete grefe;
"Some he brekeȝ the nekke a-non,	"Some he breketh ther neck anon, 445
"And of some the rig-bon; 450	"And of some the rygboon

A 447 wiȝ in darker ink, as if over erasure; tit separated farther than usual from preceding word.

C 436 no nodur

E

"the king grete consel made, 155

"ffor nedes to do that he hade.

"when the Parlement was plenere,

"he let crye, ferre and nere,

"gif any man . . . . .

E 159 MS anyman. l.159 occurs at the foot of the page, one and a third inches below the last complete line, in the right hand corner. No phrase occurs in the same place on other pages of this MS of SD.

Cp

"Fro a counsayle the kynge dyd make, 395

"the which is for his doughter's sake.

"But when the parlyament was most plener,

"The kynge let cry, both farre and nere

"If any man were so bolde

"That with the kynge Iuste wolde, 400

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

"he shulde haue his doughter in maryage,

"And his lande and his herytage,

"It is a lande bothe good and fayre,

"And the kynge therto had none heyre.

"But certes there dare no man graunt therto, 405

"Many one sayd the(y) might not do;

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

"For euery man that rydeth to hym,

" he beteth them with strokes grym:

"Some he breketh the necke anone,

"Of some he craketh both backe and bone, 410

Cp 405 o of therto almost erased.
Cp 406 the

W, K.

395 W counseyll..dyde 396 WK The W whiche 397 W whan..parlament..moost plenere K parlement..plenere 398 W lete crye bothe fer K kyng 399 W Yf ony..soo 400 W Just K iuste 401 WK He W sholde K shuld..mariage 402 W And all his londe K land 403 W londe K both 404 W had none ayre K hand 405 W sertes K graut 406 W sayd WK they myght W doo 408 WK He K grime 410 W bothe

A

"Some thourgh the bodi he girt;
"Ech is maimed other i-hirt;
"Ac no man mai don him no thing,
"Swich wonder chaunce hath the king."
Sire degarre thous thenche gan, 455
Ich am a staleworht man,
. . . . . .
"And of min owen ich haue a stede,
"Sword and spere and riche wede,
. . . . . .
"And gif ich felle the kyng adoun,
"Euere ich haue wommen renoun; 460
"And thei that he me herte sore,
"No man wot wer ich was bore.
"whether deg other lif me bitide,
"Agen the king ich wille ride."
In the cite his in he takeg, 465
And resteg him, and meri makeg.
On a dai wiz the king he mette,
And knelede a-doun, and him grette.
"Sire king," he saide, "of muchel migt,
"Mi louerd me sende hider nou rigt. 470
"ffor to warne gou that he
"Bi thi leue wolde iuste wiz the,
"And winne thi dowter gif he mai,
fol.81a, col.b
"As the cri was this enderdai.

A 453 noman A 472 Pe
A 456 aspaleworht A 474 cri

C

"And some thorow the body he gyrdyth;
"Euery man he mayneth or hurtyth;
"And no man may do to hym no thynge,
"Soche sondue grace hath the kynge." 450
Then degare be-thynk hym can,
And seyde, "y am a stalworth man,
"And am now in my yonge blode,
"And haue armour wondur gode,
"And also of myn owne a stede; 455
"I wyll assay how y may spede.
"If y may bere the kynge a-downe,
"Suyr y haue wonne renowne;
"And yf the kyng me garre falle can,
"What y am ther wottyth no man. 460
"Now whedur dethe or lyfe me be-tyde,
"A-gayne the kynge wyll y ryde."
fol.261a, col.a
In that Cyte hys ynne he takyth,
And resteth hym, and mery makyth.
On a tyme the kynge he mett. 465
And knelyd downe, and feyre hym grett.
"Syr kynge," he seyde, "of mekyll myght,
"My lorde me sende to the ryght,
"ffor to warne the and how hyt schall bee
"Wyth thy leue to luste wyth the, 470
"And wynne thy doghtur yf y may,
"As thy crye was thys endurs day.

C 463 The C of Cyte is small in size but capital in form.

Cp	W, K, D.
"Some through the body he glytte,	W thrughe K boddy..glitte
"And some to death he smytte;	W deth
"And to hym may no man do nothinge,	WK nothynge K him
"Suche a grace suer had our kynge." (p.15)	
Syr Degore stode in a studye than, 415	W stody K Sir..studie D in study
and thought he was a doughtie man;	WKD And W doughty D doughtye
"and I am in my yonge bloud,	WKD And W blode D younge bloode
"and I hane horse and armure good,	WKD And
"and, as I trowe, a full good steede;	WKD And WD stede K ful stood steede
"I wyll assaye if I may spede; 420	DW yf that I may K maie
"and I may beare the kinge downe,	W bere WKD And yf K maie..kynge D maye..Kinge
"I maye be a man of great renowne.	W may..grete D aman..greate
"and if that he me fel can,	WKD And W yf..fell D yf..fall canne
"There knoweth no body what I am;	WD bodye
"Death or lyfe, what so betide, 425	W Dethe..so me betyde K life D what me betyde
"I wyll once against hym ryde."	W ones against K him ride D ones agayneste
Thus in the citie hys ynne he takes,	W cyte his K his D cyttye
And rested him, and merye makes.	W mery WK hym D hym..myrry
So vpon a daye the kynge he met;	W day..mette D Kynge..mette
He kneled downe, and fayre hym grete. 430	WKD grette K fayre he
He sayd, "sir kyng, of muche myght,	W sayde syr kynge..moche K saide king D sayde Syr Kinge
"My lord hath sent me to you right,	W ryght WD lorde K Lorde D hathe..youe
"To warne you howe it shall be;	W how D youe..yt shalbe
"My lorde wyll come and fight with the;	W fyght K lord D will..and iuste cf. A 470, C 472
. . . . .	
. . . . .	421,429,431 D has an initial k in kinge, kynge, kinge, whereas K occurs elsewhere for capital and k for small letter.

A

"Iustes he had to the inome." 475

"De par deus," quath the king, "he is welcome.

"Be he baroun, be he erl,

"Be he burgeis, be he cherl,

"No man wil i forsake;

"He that winneȝ al aschal take." 480

Amorewe the iustes was iset;

The king him purueid wel the bet,

And degarre ne knew nò man

Ac al his trust is god vpon.

Erliche to churche than wente he; 485

The masse he herde of the trinite;

to the fader he offreȝ hom florine,

And to the sone an-other al-so fine,

And to the holi gost the thridde;

The prest for him ful ȝerne gan bidde. 490

And to the seruise was idon,

to his in he wente wel son,

And let him armi, wel afin,

In god armes to Iusti in.

His gode stede he gan bistride, 495

.....

His squier bar his aschaft biside.

.....

In the feld the king he abide gan,

A 477 baroun. A 483 noman

C

"To Iuste wyth the he hath me nome."

"Syr," seyde the kynge, "thou art welcome.

"Be he barown or Erle, 475

"Be he Gentylman or chorle,

"No man on lyue wyll y forsake;

"Who-so wynnyth, all let hym take."

"Upon the morowe the day was set;

The kyng hym purueyde well the bet, 480

But degary knewe no man;

All hys tryste was god vpon.

Erly on the morowe to chyrch went he

And harde masse of the trynyte;

And to the ffadur he offurd a floryne 485

And to the sone a-nodur as fyne,

And to the holy goste the thrydd;

The preste for hym preyers can bydd.

When the masse was all done,

To hys oostys he cam full soon, 490

And let arme hym, well and fyne,

In gode armowre to Iuste ynne.

hys gode stede he can be-stryde,

.....

hys man bare hys schafte be-syde,

.....

And in the felde he a-byde can. 495

C 491 before arme.

"He [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]." [illegible]	W Just..hathe D Juste..hathe
The kynge seide, "Thu shall be [illegible],	W sayd K sayde..shal D Kinge sayde ..shalbe well [illegible]
"Be he knyght or barowne,	W knyghte D knight squyer or baron
"Erle, Duke, or [illegible] [illegible] [illegible];	W Duke,,chorle D Earle, Duke
"There is no man I wyll [illegible];	KD ye..manne
"Who-so [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]." [illegible]	W may..may K al maie..maye D may
Here syr Degore iusted with the kynge	W How K Sir..iusted..kyng (Title does not occur in D)
of Englond, and wan [illegible] [illegible].	W Englonde
So [illegible] the morowe the daye was set;	WD sette W day
The kynge [illegible] [illegible] the bet.	W muche..bette K kinge aduised D avysed muche..bett
But [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]	W thenne..lyuynge K liuing D then..lyuynge
[illegible] Degore [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] (p.14)	W muche K degore..vpon the
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 445	K church..time wente D to the..wente
He herde a masse to the Trinite;	WKD To W here..trynyte K tryuite D trynytie
To the Fader he offred a florens,	W fader D offered..floryns (e^b)
And to the Sone another [illegible],	W sone D a nother
The thridde to the holy goost he offred;	WKD The WD thyrde..goost..offred
The [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible], [illegible] [illegible] he [illegible]- 450	[illegible]
And [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible];	WKD And K then
Then [illegible] [illegible] he [illegible] [illegible].	D Vnto W wente KD hys K an one D a nome W dyde K him
He [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] well [illegible] [illegible].	K ryde
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible], [illegible] [illegible] [illegible].	D hye
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] 455	WKD And W forthe dyde KD hys
And toke his spere and forth dyd ryde.	[illegible] [illegible]
His [illegible] [illegible] another spere,	[illegible] [illegible]
And after his [illegible] he gan it bere.	W mayster gan it bere D hys master gan hyt beare
[illegible] in the felde syr Degore [illegible] [illegible];	WKD Than W degore D fielde Syr (D has a worm hole in place of the [illegible] [illegible])

[illegible] [illegible]

Cp	W, K, D.
"To iust with the my lorde hath nome." 435	W Just..hathe D iuste..hathe
the kynge saide, "he shall be welcome;	W sayd K sayde..shal D Kinge sayde ..shalbe well come
"Be he knyght or barowne,	W knyghte D knight squyer or baron
"Erle, duke, or churle in towne,	W Duke..chorle D Earle, Duke
"There is no man I wyll forsake;	WD ys..manne
"Who all maye wynne, all maie take." 440	W may..may K al maie..maye D may
Howe syr Degore Iusted with the kynge	W How K sir..iusted..kyng (Title does not occur in D)
of England, and smote hym downe.	W Englonde
So On the morowe the daye was set;	WD sette W day
The kynge auysed much the bet,	W moche..bette K kinge aduised D avysed muche..bett
But then there was no lyuyng man	W Thenne..lyuynge K liuing D than..lyuynge
That Degore trusted much vpon; (p.16) that	W moche K degore..vpon the
But to churche that tyme went he 445	K church..time wente D to the..wente
to heare a masse to the Trinite;	WKD To W here..trynyte K tryuite D trynytie
To the father he offred a Floryne,	W fader D offered..floryne (8b)
And to the sonne an-other fyne,	W sone D a nother
the thirde to the holy ghost he offred;	WKD The WD thyrde..goost..offered
The preest in his masse, for him he prayed. 450	W hym K hys D priest..hys..hym prayed
and whan the masse was done,	WKD And K when
Unto his ynne he went anone.	D Vnto W wente KD hys K an one D a none
He dyd arme hym well in dede,	W dyde K him
In rycho armure, good at nede.	K rych
His good stede he began to stryde, 455	D hys
and toke his spere and forth dyd ryde.	WKD And W forthe dyde KD hys D speare
His knaue toke another spere,	D Hys..speare
And after his mayster he gan it bare.	W mayster gan it bere D hys master gan hyt beare
thus in the felde syr Degore abode than;	WKD Thus W degore D fielde Syr (D has a worm hole in place of the o of abode)

Cp 447 Tothe

A

As he com ridend wiȝ mani a man,

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Stoutliche out of the cite toun,

Wiȝ many a lord of gret renoun. 500

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Ac al that in the felde beȝ,

That the iustes iseȝ,

. . . . . .

Seide that hi neuer ȝit iseȝe

So pert a man wiȝ here eȝe

As was this gentil degarre; 505

Ac no man wiste whennes was he.

Bothe thai gonne to iusti than,

ac degarre can nowt ther-on.

The king hath the gretter schaft,

And kan inowgh of the craft; 510

to breke his nekke he had iment;

In the helm he set his dent,

that the schaft al to-sprong,
fol.81b, col.a
Ac degarre was so strong

That in the sadel stille he set,
515
And in the stiropes held his fet.

ffor sothe i seie, wiȝ-oute lesing,

he ne couthe mammore of iusting.

A 506 noman; A 517 sofe iseie.

C

The kyng come wyth mony a man,

. cf. C 499 . .

. cf. C 500 . .

Prekyng owt of the towne,
fol.261a, col.b
Wyth many lordyngys of grete renowne.

Many a thousande come hym tyll,

To see the Iustys at ther wylle. 500

And all men that there were

. . . . . .

Swere and seyde, all in fere,

That neuyr gyt they syen

So perte a man wyth ther syen

As was the gentyll degare; 505

But no man wyste what was he.

They be-gan to ryde a-mon,

But degare cowde lytyll ther-on.

The kynge had well the gretter schafte,

And cowde y-nogh of that crafte; 510

To bere hym downe he had mynte;

In hys schylde he sye the dynte,

That the schafte all to-sprongo,

And degare sate styll and suffurd longe.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

C 512 For sye read set

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

The kyng come ayth many a man,

. . . . . .

Prynce out of the londe,

Lyth many lordyngge of grete renowne

many a thousande come hym tyll,

to see the lustys at ther wylle.

And all man that there were

. . . . . .

Were and negre, all in fere,

That neyr gyt tray syen

So parte a man ayth ther syen

As was bes pastyll desyre;

But no man wyste wher was he.

They be-gan to ryse a-gen,

But desire could lyttyll ther-on.

The kynge had well the gratter ayhyll,

Ad ocase p-nnch of that ayhyll;

To here hyr desire he hat wyste;

Ar hyr anyylye he ayr the dyste,

And desire sate styll and suffurd

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

Cp		W, K, D.
The kynge came with manye a man.	460	W They kynge..many D Kinge..many (see note on Cp 421)
Manye came thyther redelye,		WD Many W theder redely K thyder
to se the iustinge trulye.		WKD To WK iustynge W truely D that Justynge trewlye
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
. . cf. Cp 461 .		
. . cf. Cp 462 .		
All that in the fyelde were,		W felde K fielde
. . . . .		
they sayde and did swere		WKD They W sayd..dyde D dyd
That they neuer or that tyme se	465	D they or that tyme dyd neuer see
So fayre a man with their eye		WKD theyr
As was ye yonge knyght syr Degore;		WK that yonge D that younge..Syr
But none wyst what man was he.		W non
they rode togyther at the last		WKD They W togyder..laste K togyter D togsther
On their good stedes ful faste;	470	WK theyr W full D theyr..full fast
the kynge had the greater shafte,		WKD The W gretter K kyng D kinge
And more he coude of that crafte.		D coulde
To dashe him downe then he monte,		W dasshe hym..thenne had he K mont D dasshe hym..than had he
and in his shilde set suche a dente		WKD And W shylde sette shuche K shielde D hys shylde sett
That hys good spere all to-braste;	475	W his K al D speare
But Degore was stronge, and sate fast.	But (p.17)	W sat D faste
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
. . . . .		
. . . . .		

Cp 467 ȝ

A	C
"Allas," quath the king, "allas!	"Allas," quod the kynge, "allas. 515
"Me ne fil neuere swich a cas, 520	"Me be-felle neuyr thys case,
"That man that ich mizte hitte,	"The man that y myght hyt,
"After mi strok mizte sitte."	"Aftur my stroke that he myght sytt."
. . cf.A 555 . .	. . cf. C 551 . .
. . cf.A 556 . .	. . cf. C 552 . .
he takez a wel gretter tre,	he toke a well gretter tre,
And swor, so he moste ithe,	And sware, so euyr mote he the, 520
"zif his nekke nel nowt a-two,	"yf hys neck wyll not in two,
"his rigg schal, ar ich hennes go." 525	"Hys bak schall, or euyr y goo."
He rod oft wiz gret raundoun,	Then rode he efte wyth grete randowne,
And thought to beren him a-doun,	And thoght to bere hym a-downe,
And girt degarre a-non	And smote syr degare a-non 525
rizt azein the brest-bon. 530	Ryght a-geyne the breste boon.
The schaft was stef and wonder god,	The schafte was grete and wondur gode,
And degarre stede astod,	And degaryes stede nygh downe zode,
And al biforen he ros on heghz,	And all before reryd on hye,
And tho was he ifallen neghz;	That he was fallen welnye. 530
But, as god almizti wold, 535	But a-non, as god wolde, fol.261[b],col.[a]
The schaft brak, and mizt nowt hold,	The schafte brake, and myght not holde,
And degarre his cours out-ritte,	And degare hys cours owte ryt.
And was a-gramed out of his witte.	he was a-grenyd and nye owte of wyt.
"Allas," quath he, "for vilaynie!	"O," he seyde, "for velanye! 535
"The king me hath ismiten thrie, 540	"The kynge hath hyt me now twye,
"And i ne touchede him nowt zete;	"And neuyr onys wyth hym y mett;
"Nou i schal vise me bette."	"Now y wyll, be seynt benett."

A 532 cf. degarres, A 377.

"Allas," quath þe King, "[illegible]
"[illegible] fil neuere swich a cas. 880
"[illegible] man [illegible] ich mighte [illegible],
"[illegible] al [illegible] mighte [illegible]."

. . Cf. 882 . .

. . Cf. 880 .

He [illegible] a wel gretter tre,
And swar, so he moste [illegible],
"[illegible] his [illegible] a-two,
"[illegible] ich [illegible] go." 885
He rod eft wiþ gret raundoun,
And thought to beren him a-doun.
[illegible]
[illegible] the brest-bon. [illegible]
The schaft was stef and wonder god,
[illegible]
And al [illegible] he [illegible],
And tho was he [illegible];
But, as god [illegible], 890
The schaft brak, and [illegible] held,
And [illegible] his [illegible],
And was [illegible] out of his sete.
"Allas," quath he, "[illegible]
"The King me [illegible]. [illegible]
"[illegible] I [illegible] his [illegible];
"Now I [illegible]."

"[illegible]" said the Kinge, "[illegible]
The [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

. . Cf. [illegible] .

. . Cf. [illegible] .

He [illegible]
And swore, as euyr mote he the,
"Yf hys [illegible] wyll not in two,
"Hys [illegible] schall, or euyr y goo."
Then rode he eftsone [illegible],
And thought to bere hym a-downe.
[illegible]
[illegible] a-gayne the breste boon.
The schafte was grett and [illegible],
[illegible]
And all [illegible] on lyve,
That he was [illegible].
But a-non, as god wolde, [illegible]
The schafte brake, [illegible]
And [illegible] hys [illegible]
He was [illegible] out of [illegible]
"O," he sayde, "[illegible]
"[illegible]
"[illegible] hym y [illegible]
"[illegible] be [illegible]."

[illegible]

Cp	W, K, D.
then sayd the kynge, "alas, alas!	W Than K Then..kinge D Than sayed.. Kinge (see note on 421)
"For me befell neuer suche a case;	K such D For to me (end of leaf 8[b])
"There was neuer a man that I might hit,	W neuer man myght K mā
"that euer might my stroke sit. 480	WK That W myghte..sytte
"This is a man all for the nones,	K al
"For he is a man of great bones."	W grete
then toke the kyng a greater tre,	W Thenne..kynge..gretter K Then..kynge
And square, "also mote I the,	
"and if his necke wyll not a-two, 485	WK And W yf K wyl
"His backe shall, or that I go."	W go K Hys
The kynge rode to hym with great ran-downe,	W grete K him
And thought to haue dasshed the childe downe;	W chylde K though..dasched..chylde
He smote syr Degore some anone	W soone
Right before the breste bone, 490	WK Ryght W brst(bone
. . . . .	
that his horse was rered on hye,	WK That K hys
. . . . .	
And syr Degore was fallen nye.	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
Syr Degore thus his course out-yode,	W cours
He was so angry in his mode;	W sore
"Alas," he sayd, "I haue mysssed yet 495	
"and he hath me twyse hyt,	WK And W twyes hit K hathe..hit
"and neuer ones with him I mette;	WK And W hym I met K hym
"By god, I shall anyse bette!"	W me anyse bet
. . . . .	

A	C
he turned his stede wiȝ herte grim,	he rydyth a-geyn, wondur grym,
And rod to the king, and he to him;	To the kynge, and he to hym, 540
And to-gider thai gert ful rigt, 545	And eyther smote other a-ryght.
And in the scheldes here strokes pigt,	Vpon the schyldys the schaftys hyght,
That the speres al to-riueȝ,	That bothe ther gode schaftys reuen,
And vprigt to here honde aliueȝ,	And all vp to ther handys they dreuen
That alle the lordinge that ther ben,	All that in the felde beyth 545
That the iusting migte sen, 550	That thys grete meruell seyth,
Soiden hi ne sege neuer wiȝ egge	Sey that they neuyr harde nor sawe
Man that mighte so longe dreghȝe,	Man that soche strokys gaf in fyȝt nor in pley,
In wraththe, for no thing, fol.81b, col.b	Nor non that myght, for no-thynge,
Sitten a strok of here king.	Ouyr a stroke aytte the kynge. 550
Ac he his deughti for the mones, 555	Therfore thys man ys, for the monys,
A strong man of bodi and bones.	A stronge man of body and bonys.
The king wiȝ egre mod gan speke,	The kynge well stowtly can speke,
"do bring me a schaft that wil newt breke,	"Schewe a schafte that wyll not breke
"A be mi trewthe he sschal a-doun	"And he schall downe, all and some, 555
"Thai he be strengere than sampson. 560	"Thogh he were the deuyls sone."
"And thei he be the bare quod,	. . . . .
"He sschal a-doun, maugre his heued."	. . . . .
he tok a schaft was gret and long,	he toke a schafte ouyr grete,
The schild another al-so strong,	And degare a-nodur as grete,
And to the king wel euene he rit; 565	And styfly to the kynge he ryt;
The king faileȝ, and he him smit.	The kynge faylyd, and he hyt. 560
his schaft was strong and god wiȝ-al,	The schafte was strong ouyr all,
And wel scharped the coronal;	And a well schaped corynall,
he smot the kyng in the lainer;	And was gyrde in-to the laynere,
he migt flit nother fer ne ner. 570	That he myght not fle ferre nor nere.

A 552 man·; A 554 astrok·; ȝ inserted above the line just before migte;
A 569 lamer, the customary upward stroke above i preceding n being omitted.
C 563 layuere

[illegible]

[illegible] and red as fyr bryne, and he to hym

[illegible]

[illegible]

Thus the sperver al to-rivene,

And vanyssh to here house aloone.

But whe the sowe that ther hem,

Ther hye hostiliye wrote sorn,

[illegible]

Ron thyr chicken to longe dwaghte,

[illegible]

Ginten a stonde of here ching,

As he hit ormed for the sorwe,

A stronge hot of wedl and hynne.

The kinge sig sorw and gan spyte,

As hevyn or a schaft fyrt out

[illegible]

Ya he ni trowyge he ecchal dowen

Ther or ar stronger than nanyon.

And yiet he or the hove grete,

[illegible]

He tok a scharf ha gnet ore longe,

Ho wonnid another sleen stronge,

And to the kinge wol sowe he sitt; yet

The kinge fetlen, ho ne lyg sorte.

Ah wonnt hes strong and gac sig-el,

Ore wol scomyen hyr corowal.

As wost the kinge in the hedwy;

He sigh that hyght ih ne-mor. ore

Ho kynyh n-ssyn, wonder sryt

To the hedge, and he to hym.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

All that in the felde hayth

Dont thye grete wonell sayth,

[illegible]

[illegible]

Hayt a stronge ayrte the kynge.

Therfore hyn ana ye, for the

A fit ungh ment of hoy and bunge.

The kynge well sweetly ana sprake,

Thenne a schaftre hyt will not

And he wholl downe, ah and

Though he were the dayrte sone."

He tove a sodaric thyr grete,

And dop ve a-mdiur an drete.

And atyrhy to hyr sonne he syt;

The kynge fanyr, and he hyt.

[illegible]

And a well armyed coignwil,

And ben gynde in-to the [illegible]

Ther he wolt met the Zerve ner sowe.

[illegible]

Cp	W, K, D.
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
They rode togither with great might;	W togyder..grete myght K together
In their shyeldes their speares pight;	W theyr sheldes theyr speres pyght K theyr shieldes theyr
In their shields their speares al to-broke	W That theyr good speres all to-broke K shieldes
Unto theyr handes with the stroke.	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. cf. Cp 481 .	
. cf. Cp 482 .	
And then the kynge began to speake,	W than..speke
"Gyue me a speare that wyll not broke,	W spere
"For he shall anone be smitten downe 505	W smyten.. K he smitten
"though he be as stronge as was Sampsone.	W Thoughe..sampsowne K Though..Sampson
"and if he be the Deuyll of hell, c.i.	WK And W yf K. c. i. (p. 144)
"I shall him soone downe fell."	W hym K shal..fel
The kynge toke a speare styffe and stronge,	W spere styfe..stronke
And Degore toke a-nether good and longe, 510	WK another
and stoutlye to the kynge he smytte;	W stouly
the kinge fayled, and Degore hym hyt.	W kynge hym..hym it K kynge him f.. him hit
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	

A	C
The king was strong and harde sat;	The kynge was styffe and herde sete;
. . cf. A 569 . .	. . Cf. C 563 . .
the stede ros vp biforn wiȝ that.	hys stede a-rered the forther fete, fol.261,[b], col.[b]
. . cf. A 573 . .	. . cf. C 567 . .
. . . . .	. . . . .
and sire degaree so thriste him than	And degare schoffe so faste vpon
That, maugre who-so grochche bigan,	That, magre who-so hyt gruch can,
Out of the sadel he him cast, 575	Owt of hys sadull he hym wraste,
tail ouer top, rigt ate last.	And ouyr hys hors tayle at the laste. 570
Than was ther long houting and cri;	Then was there noyse and crye;
The king was sor asschamed for-thi.	The kyng was fowle a-schamed for-thy.
The lordinges comen wiȝ migt and mein,	hys barons come to hym a-non,
And broughte the king on horse agein, 580	And bad hym to hys hors to gon,
An seide wiȝ o eriing iwis,	And all in fere sey konne 575
"Child degarre hath wonne the pris."	That degary the pryce hath wonne.
Than was the damaisele sori,	Therefore the damysell was sory,
. . . . .	And swythe faste sche can crye,
ffor hi wist wel for-whi	ffor then full well wyste sche
That hi scholde ispoused ben 585	That sche schulde maryed bee, 580
to a knigt that sche neuer had sen,	. . . . .
And lede here lif wiȝ swich a man	And lede hur lyfe wyth soche a con
That sche ne wot who him wan,	What he was wyste no man.
No in what londe he was ibore;	. . . . .
Carful was the leuedi therfore. 590	. . . . .
Than seide the king to degarre,	Then seyde the kynge to degare,
"Min hende sone, com hider to me;	"Come forthe, sone, be-fore me;
"And thou were al-so gentil a man	"yf thou be a gentylman, 585
fol. 82[a], col.[a]	

C 565 In pencil below l.565 is written: "About four more leaves are required to finish Sir Degore." C 566 At the head of this column is written in pencil, "ff. 262-281 gone."

[illegible]

Cp	W, K, D.
. . . . .	
And syr Degore so him bete	W soo hym K sir
That he made the kinges horse turne vp his fet.	W kynges..torne..fete K turn
Boldely he rode vp than, 515	
And semed a full goodly man.	K ful
. cf. Cp 513 .	
. . . . .	
the kynge was out of his sadel cast,	WK The W sadyll caste
Wheref his doughter was sore agast.	W agaste K wherof
Then was there muche noyse and cry;	W Thenne..moche..crye D (leaf 9[a]) Than..crye
the kynge was sore a-shamed for-thy. 520	WKD The WD asshamed K ashamed D Kinge..soore (see note on 1.421)
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
Well I wote his doughter was sory,	W Wele K wel..so ry D wotte hys..sorye
. . . . .	
For then she wyst redely	W thenne..wyste redely K dedely D than..wyst yt redylye
that she shulde maryed be	WKD that D shoulde
To a man of a straunge countre,	W countree
And lede her lyfe with such a one 525	W suche one D leade..suche
that she wyst neuer fro whence he come.	WKD That W wyste..whens D from
. . . . .	
. . . . ..	
The kynge sayde to syr Degore,	W sayd K sayd..Sir D Kinge sayed.. Degoer (see note on 1.421)
"Come hyther, fayre sonne, me before;	W heder..sone
"And thou were as gentyl a man	WD gentyll

Cp 514 t of fet is blurred

A	C
"As thou semest wig sigt vpan,	"As hyt seneth that thou art con,
"And ase wel couthest wisdomes do 595	. . . . .
"As thou art staleworht man the to,	. . . . .
"Me thouwte mi kingdoms wel biset;	"I holde my kyngdome well be-sett.
"Ac, be thou worse, be thou bet,	"Be thou worse, or be thou bett,
"Couenaunt ich wille the holde.	"fforwarde y wyll the holde.
"Lo! her biforn mi barons bolde, 600	"here be-fore my barons bolde 590
"Mi douwter i take the bi the hond,	"I gyf the my doghtur be the hande,
"And seise the her in al mi lond;	"And sese the in all my lande
"King thou schalt ben after me;	"To be kynge aftur me;
"God graunte the god man to be!"	"God almyghty maynten the."
Than was the child glad and blize, 605	. . . . .
And thonked the kyng mani a sithe.	. . . . .

Gret purueaunce than was ther iwrout;	Grete purueaunce there was wroght; 595
to churche thai were to-gidere ibrout,	To the church dore they were broght,
and spoused that leuedi, verraiment,	And were weddyd to-gedur, verament,
vnder holi sacrement. 610	Vndur holy sacramente.
Lo! what chaunse and wonder strong	lo, what fortune and balaunce
Bitideg mani a man wig wrong,	Be-fallyth many a man thorow chau,nce; 600
That comeg in-to an vncouthe thede,	And comyth forthe in-to Vncowthe lede,
And spouseg wif, for ani mede,	And takyth a wyfe . . . . .

A 601 itake; A 604 godman; A 606 asithe; C 600 chau; C 602 This line is scrawled at the foot of the page in the margin in a different hand, inside a rough scroll. (It is numbered 602 in pencil) In the same hand are written other catchwords, also enclosed in rough scrolls or oblongs, at the end of each gathering of ten leaves.

[illegible]

"Let Thou [illegible] in life [illegible]. [illegible] — [illegible] 4 [illegible]

"And then [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] 2 [illegible] 2 [illegible] 2 [illegible]

"Yet this [illegible] knights [illegible] — [illegible] 12 [illegible] 2 [illegible]

"I will [illegible] by [illegible] well [illegible]; — 8 [illegible] 2 [illegible] 2 [illegible]

"And if it [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] 7 [illegible] 2 [illegible] [illegible]

"For [illegible] I [illegible] [illegible] — 8 [illegible]

"[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — 2 [illegible]

"I take [illegible] knighton [illegible] — 8 [illegible]

"And [illegible] [illegible] — [illegible] 2 [illegible] 2 [illegible]

"[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — 2 [illegible]

"[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] — 2 [illegible] [illegible]

- - - - - -

- - - - - - -

[illegible] — 1 [illegible] 2 [illegible]

[illegible] — 1 [illegible]

[illegible] — 1 [illegible] 2 [illegible]

[illegible] — 1 [illegible] 2 [illegible]

[illegible] — 1 [illegible] 2 [illegible] 2 [illegible] 2 [illegible]

[illegible] — 2 [illegible] 2 [illegible] 2 [illegible]

[illegible] — 1 [illegible]

[illegible] — 1 [illegible]

[illegible]

- - [illegible]

- - [illegible] - -

- [illegible] -

- - [illegible] -

[illegible]
[illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

Cp	W, K, D.
"as thou semest to loke vpon, 530	WKD As W vpan
"And thou coude witte and reason do	W wyt..doo K ceason D coulde wytt
"as thou arte doughty man to,	WKD As K art D thow..doughtye
"I wold thynke my lande well besets;	W wolde thynke..londe beset K beset D woulde thynke..well sett
"and if it were fyue tymes betts,	WK And W yf..fyue..the bet D Yf yt.. bett
"For wordes spoken I must nedes bolde; 535	D muste
"Before my barons that be so bolde,	D Barons
"I take the my doughter by the hande,	W honde
"and cesse thee in all my lande	WKD And W the..londe K the..al D cesse the
"To be myne heyre after me,	W myn
"In ioye and blysse fo-r to be."(p.19) 540	W Joye Cp Inioye
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
Howe syr Degore wedded his mother, the	W moder K sir
kynges doughter of England, and how	W kyges..Englonde..howe
she knewe that he was her sonne by	W shewe knewe y^{t} he whas..sone
the Gloves.	K gloues D has no title
GReate ordynaunce was there wrought;	W Grete K GReate (G opposite 3 lines) D GReate (G opposite 6 lines) K ordinaunce
To the churche dore were they brought,	W chyrche..they were D doore they were
And were there wedded, verament,	W veramente D And there wedded were
Unto the holye sacramente.	W holy D Vnto..holy Sachramente
. . cf.Cp 545 . .	
. . cf.Cp 545 . .	
. . cf.Cp.548 . .	
. . cf.Cp 547 . .	

Cp 540 inioye
Cp 544 Initial L is imperfect in center.

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

. . . . . .

And knowes no-thing of hire kin, 615

Ne sche of his, neither more ne min,

And beȝ iwedded, to-gider to libbe,

Par auenture, and beȝ neghȝ sibbe.

So dede sire degarre, the bold,

Spoused there is moder hold. 620

And that heude leuedi al-so,

here owene sone was spoused to,

That sche vpon here bodi bar.

Lo! what auenture fil hem thar.

But god that alle thingge mai stere, 625

Wolde now that thai sinned ifere.

to chirche thai wente wiȝ barouns bolde.

A riche feste thai gonne to holde,

And wan was wel ipassed non,

And the dai was al idon, 630

To bedde thai scholde wende, that fre,

The damoisele, and sire degarre.

He stod stille and bithouwte him than
fol.82a, col.b

A 620 is left incomplete after moder.
A 626 No space for -t of that.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Op	W, K, D.
Looke what foly happened there, 545	W Loke D Loke..folye
That he shuld wed his owne mother,	W sholde wedde..modere D shoulde wedde hys
the whiche had borne hym on her syde,	WKD The W one her K which..an
and yet he knewe nothyng that tyde.	WKD And WD nothynge
He knewe nothyng of her kynne,	WD nothynge W kenne D (end of leaf 9^a)
Nor she knewe nothyng of hym; 550	WD nothynge K nothing
and both together ordeyned to bed,	WKD And WD bothe..bedde W togyder
Yet paradventure they may be sybbe.	W sybble K maie D parauenture..maye
Thus dyd syr Degore the bolde,	W dyde K sir D Syr
He wedded his mother, to haue and to holde;	W moder K D hys
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
But yet he let them not synne in fere. 555	W lete K infere D lett..feere
. . . . .	
. . . . .	
It passed on the hye tyme of none,	D Hyt drewe towarde the tyme of dynere. (end of 9^b)
and the daye was nere-hand donne.	WK And W hande
To bed was brought both he and she,	W bothe
With great myrth and solempnitie.	W grete myrthe..solempnyte
Syr Degore stode and beheld than, 560	WK beheldc

550 D. Three-quarters of 9^b is occupied by a colored pen and ink drawing of the wedding, containing thirteen persons, with a dragon decoration above the figures, similar in part to that enclosing the colophon.

A	Cp
Hou the hermite, the holi man,	And thought on the heremite the holy man
Bad he scholde no woman take, 635	That he sholde neuer for-thy
ffor faired ne for riches sake,	Wedde no wydowe nor Ladye
But ȝhe miȝte this gloues two	But yf she myght the Gloues two
Liȝtliche on hire hondes do.	Lyghtlye vpon her handes do. 565
"Allas! allas!" than saide he,	C.ii. Alas "Alas!" they sayde syr Degore, (p.20)
"What meschaunce is comen to me! 640	"the tyme that euer I was borne."
"A! wai! witles wrechche ich am!	and sayd anone with heuy chere,
"Ich hadde leuere than this kingdom	"He had leuer then all my kyngdome here,
That is iseised in-to min hond,	"that nowe is seased into my hande, 570

562 Cp neuer

W, K, D.

561 W of the hermyte K y 562 K shalde 563 W wedowe..lady K wyde we 564 K gloues 565 W Lyhtly..doo K C.ii. (p. 145) 566 W than sayde K sir 567 WK The WK bore K time 568 WK And 569 W all this kyngdome K than al 570 WK That W seesyed..honde K hadde.

A	Cp
"That ich ware faire out of this lond."	"That I were fayre out of this lande."
He wrang his hondes and was sori, 645	. . . . .
Ac no man wiste therfore wi.	. . . . .
The king parceyued, and saide tho,	the kynge these wordes harde tho,
"Sire degarre, wi farest thou so?	And sayd, "dere sonne, why sayest thou so?
"Is ther ani thing don ille,	"Is there ought agaynst thy wyll,
"Spoken or seid, agen thi wille?" 650	"Eyther done or sayde, that doth the yll, 575
. . . . .	"Or any thyng that is mysdone?
. . . . .	"tell me and it shal be amended sone."
"ȝa, Sire, "he saide, "bi heuene king,	"Nay, Lord," he sayde then,
"Ichal neuer, for no spousing,	"But for all the maryage that done hath bene,
"Ther whiles i liue, wiȝ wimman dele,	"I wyll not with no woman mell, 580
"widue, ne wif, ne dammeisele,	"Wyfe, wyddow, nor damosell,
"But ȝhe this gloues mai take and fonde, 655	"But yf she myght these gloues do
"And liȝtlich drawen vp-on hire honde."	"Lightlye vpon her handes two."
his Songe bride that gan here,	And when the Lady gan this here,
And al for thout chaunged hire khere.	anone she chaunged all her chere, 585
And ate laste gan to turne here mod.	and all-together tourned her mode;
Here visage wex ase red ase blod. 660	Her vysage waxed reed as any blonde.
ȝhe knew tho gloues that wer hire.	She knewe that the Gloues longed to her,
"Schewe hem hider, leue sire."	And sayd, "geue me the Gloues, fayre syr!"
Sche tok the gloues in that stede,	She toke the Gloues in that stede, 590

W, K.

A 646 noman A 651 biheuene A 653 iliue A 654 Widue. ne wif. 571 W londe K land 572 WK The 573 W sone..sayst K dhere 574 W ayenste 575 W Other.. sayd..dothe K yl 576 W ony thynge K misdone 577 CpK shalbe W Tell K tel 578 WK sayd W thenne 579 W ben K th^t 580 K wyl..mel 581 W wedowe damoysell K wife, widdow,..damosel 582 W doo K if ..might 583 W Lyghtly 584 W whan 585 WK Anone..W changed K al 586 WK And W to gyder turned K tourned 587 W visage ..rede as ony blode K bloud 589 W gyue 590 W that that

A

And ligtliche on hire hendes dede,

And fil adoun wig reuli cri, 665

And seide, "god! mercy, merci!

"Thou art mi sone hast accused me her,

"And ich am, sone, thi moder der.

"Ich hadde the loren, ich haue the founde;

"Blessed be ihesu crist that stounde." 670

Sire dagarre tok his moder tho,

and holde here in his armes two,

keste and clepte here mani a sithe;
fol.82b, col.a
That hit wa(s) sche, he was ful blithe.

The kyng gret wonder hadde 675

(Of) that noise that thai made,

And merualle of hire crying,

And seide, "doughter, what is this thing?"

"fader," ghe seide, "thou schalt ihere.

"Thou wenest that ich a maiden were; 680

"Ac certes, nay, sire, ich am non.

"twenti winter nou hit is gon

"That mi maidenhed i les,

A 673 seithe A 676 what that

A 683 iles A 683-684 are written in one line

Cp

and lyghtly vpon her handes them did.

She fell downe, and began to crye,

and sayd, "Lorde God I aske mercy.

"I am thy mother that dyd thee bere,

"and thou arte myne owne sonne dere." 595

.....

.....

Syr Degore full soone tho

Toke her vp in his armes two.

Then were they glad and blethe;
(p.21)
they kessed together many a sythe.

the kynge of them had greate meruaile, 600

Of the noyse they made, withoute faile

and was abashed of theyr weping,

And saide,"doughter, what is this thynge?"

"Father," she sayde,"wyll ye it here?

"Ye wene that I a mayden were; 605

"Nay trulye, father, I am none,

"For it is .xx. wynter a-gone.

.....

W, K

591 WK And K lightely W dyde 593 WK And W lorde god 594 W moder .. the dyde K did the 595 WK And W my owne sons dere 596 W sone K degore 597 W armnes 598 W Than..glade. blythe K blythe 599 WK They kyssed W togyder 600 WK The W grete mervayll K kyng..great.mervayle 602 W withouten fayll K noise..withouten 602 WK And W abasshed..wepynge K their 603 W sayd doughter K sayde doughter 604 W Fader she sayd 605 K maiden 606 W truely fader 607 K twentye winter a gone

A

"ȝif thou liuedest, and were a man."

The sword sche fet forht a-non rigt, 705

And degarre hit out pligt;

Brod and long and heui hit was,

In that kyngdom no swich nas.

Than seide degarre for-than,

"Who-so hit augt, he was a man. 710

"Nou ich haue that i kepe,

"Nigt ne dai nel ich slepe

"til that i mi fader see,

"ȝif god wile that hit so be."
fol. 82b,col.b

In the cite he rest al nigt. 715

Amorowe, whan hit was dai-ligt,

he ares and herde his masse;

he digte him and forȝ gan passe.

.....

.....

.....

Of al that cite than moste non

Neither wig him riden ne gon, 720

A 711 ikepe A 716 lit.

Cp

"Tyll the tyme thou were a man."

"She fet the swerde full swithe,

And sir Degore it out swythe.

Longe and broad it was, perdie;

there was none suche in that countrey. 625

"Truelie", sayde syr Degore than,

"Wo so it owed, he was a man;

"Nowe God of heauen he me kepe,

"Nyght nor daye I well not slepe

"Tyl the tyme I may my father se,(p.32) 630

"In Christendome yf that he be."

"He made him mery that ulke nyght;

On the morowe, when it was day light,

He went to churche to heare a masse,

and made hym redi for to passe. 635

Then sayd the kynge, "my next kinne,

"I wyl gyue the knyghtes with the to wynne."

"Syr," he sayd, "gramercye than;

"Wyth me shall go no other man

.....

Cp 612 thenspake

W, K.

621 K Tyl 622 W fette...swerde..swythe K ful 623 WK syr W twythe K swithe 624 W Brode..perde 625 WK there W countre K contrey 626 W truely sayd K trulye..sir 627 K who so o wed 628 W Nowe god of heuen 629 WK I wyll K . iii. 630 W Tyll..fader K time..fatherse 631 W crystendome K if 632 W hym K ilke 633 W moro whan..lyght 634 W wente..chyrche to here masse 635 WK And..redy W hym K him 636 W Than..nexte kynne K kinge 637 K knightes W wyll 638 W gramercy 639 W Wyth..shall K shal

A

But his knaue,, to take hede
To his armour and his stede.
.....
forȝ he rod in his wai
Mani a pas and mani iurnai.
.....
So longe he passede in-to west, 725
That he com in to theld fforest
Ther he was bigeten som while.
Ther-inne he rideȝ mani a mile;
mani a dai he ride gan.
No quik best he fond of man, 730
Ac mani wilde bestes he seghȝ,
And foules sigmen on heghȝ ,
So longe he drouwȝ to the nigt,
The sonne was a-doune rigt.
Toward toun he wolde ride, 735
But he nist nouer bi wiche side.
Thenne he seȝ a water clor,
And amidde a riuer

A 724 apas A 726 four strokes for inn instead of five.

Cp

"But my knaue that may take hede 640
"to myne armure and to my stede."
He lept on horse, the south to say,
and rode forth on his iurnay;
Many a miles and manye a waye
He rode forth on his palfray; 645
And euermore he rode west,
tyll they came to a forest,
.....
.....
.....
.....
Wylde beastes there went hym by,
and foules songe there ful merely.
So longe they rode tyll it drowe to nyght; 650
The sonne went downe and fayled lyght;
Unto some towne fayne wold he ride,
But there was none one neyther syde.
Sone after he found a castell clere,- 655
A Lady trewly wonned there,-

W, K.

640 W hed 641 W Hyn WK To 642 W lepte..sothe to saye 643 WK And W Journaye K iournay 644 W myle..manye K way 645 W palfraye 647 W Tyll tyme he came K Tyl 648 W bestes..wente K Wilde..him 649 WK And W full 650 W he rode K tyl 651 W sone wente doune K light 652 W wolde he ryde K ryde 654 W sconne..founde K castel 655 W lady truely K truwly

A	Cp
A fair castel of lim and ston;	A fayre castell of lyme and stone,
Other wonying was ther non. 740	But other towne there was none.
to his knaue he seide, "tide wat tide,	Degore sayde to his knaue that tyde,
"O fote forther nel i ride;	"Wyll we to that castell ryde,
"Ac here abide wille we,	"and all nyght abyde wyll we, 660
"And aske herberewe par charite,	"and aske lodgynge for charyte."
"ȝif ani quik man be here on liue." 745	.....
to the water thai come als swithe;	.....
the bregge was a-doune tho,	The drawbridge was vndrawne tho, (p.23)
And the gate open al-so,	and the gate stode open also;
And in-to the castel he gan spede.	Unto the castel they gan theym spede,
first he stabled vp his stede, 750	And fyrst he stabled vp his stede, 665
He taiede vp his palefrai;	and then he set vp his hackeney;
Inouȝ he fond of hote and hai.	Inoughe they founde of corne and hey.
He bad his grom on heying	.....
kepen wel al here thing. fol.83,col.a	.....
he passed vp in-to the halle, 755	He went aboute and gan to cal,
biheld aboue and gan to calle;	Bothe in the court and eke in the hal.
Ac neither on lo(we) ne on heȝ,	Neyther for loue, nor yet for awe, 670
No quik man he ne seȝ.	Lyuinge man none there they sawe.
Amidde the halle flore	And in the middes of the hall stoure

A 753 heping A 757 loud

W, K

656 K castel..lime 658 W sayd K hys..tide 659 K Wyl..castel 660 WK And K al night..wyl 661 WK And K ledginge 662 W drabryge was drawen K undrawen 663 WK And W yate 664WK castell..them 665 K be 666 WK And W than..hakeney K hys 667 K In oughe 668 W call 669 W courte..in hall K an 670 W Nether K Neither 671 W Lyuynge K Liuinge 672 W myddes 673 WK There W grete..stoure

A

A fir was bet, stark an store. 760
"Par fai," he saide, "ich am al sure
"he that bette that fure
"wil comen hom ȝit to-niȝt;
"Abiden ich wille a litel wiȝt."
He sat adoun vpon the dais, 765
And warmed him wel eche wais;
And he biheld and vnder-nam
How in at the dore cam
your damaiseles, gent and fre.
Ech was itakked to the kne; 770
the two bowen an arewen bere,
the other two icharged were
wiȝ venesoun, riche and god.
and degarre vostod,
and gret hem wel fair apliȝt, 775
ac thai answerede no wiȝt,
But ȝede in-to chambre anon,
And barred the dore after son.
Sone ther-after wiȝ-alle

Cp

there was a great fyre in that houre,
Then sayd his man, "leaue syre,
"I haue wonder who made thys fyre; 675
"If he wyll come agayne thys night,
"I wyll hym abyde as I am a knyght."
He set him downe vpon the dease,
And made him wel at ease.
Then was he ware sone of one 680
that in at the dore he gan gone;
And three maydens, fayre and free,
that were trussed vp to the kne;
T-wayne of them bowes dyd bere,
and two of them charged were 685
with venison, that was full good.
then syr Degore vp stode,
And blessed them anone ryght;
But they spake not to the knyght,
But went into the chambre anone, 690
and shytte the dore full sone.
and anone after there-with-all

Cp 687 then

W,K.D.

674 W Than..leue 675 W this 676 W Yf..agayn this K wyl..this 677 W am knyght K wyl him abide 678 W done K hym 679 K hym 680 W Then..soone 681 WK That K began 682 W thre..fre 683 WK That where..knee 684 WK Twayne...dyde K did D Two..beare 685 WKD And 686 WKD With venyson K ful 687 W Thenne syr K Then D Than Syr 688 KD right 690 W whente D wente..chamber 691 WKD And K shitte..ful D shutte.. doore then full soone 692 WKD And K ther with al D a none therwith

A	Cp
Ther com a dwerw in-to the halle; 780	There came a dwarfe into the hall;
four fet of lengthe was in him,	Foure foote was the lenght of hym;
his visage was stout and grim;	(p.24) Foure His vysage was both greate and grymme;
Bothe his berd and his fax	695 And the heere that on his heed was,
Aas crisp an ghalew as wax;	It loketh as yelowe doth in a glasse;
Grete scholdres and quarre, - 785	With mylke white lace and goodly ble,
Rigt stoutliche loked he;	But full stoutly then loked he;
Mochele were hise fet and honde,	.....
Aas the meste man of the londe;	.....
he was iclothed wel arigt,	.....
his schon icouped as a knigt; 790	.....
he hadde on a sorcot ouert,	He ware a crycote that was grene, 700
Iforred wig blaundeuer spert.	With blanchmer it was furred, I wene;
.....	He was well clade and wel done,
.....	His shone was croked as a knighte;
.....	he was large both of foote and hand,
.....	as any man was in that lande. 705
Sire dogarre him biheld and lowgg,	Syr Degore loked on him tho;
And gret him fair inowgg; fol.83a,col.b	and to hym reuerence dyd do;
As he ne answerede neuere a word, 795	And he to him wolde speake no worde,

---

W,K,D.

693 K in the hal (p. 147) D in to, 694 W length K him 695 W bothe grete.. grym K Hys..grimme D Hys visage 696 W hear D hys hoedde 697 W It was yelo as ony waye K glosse D Yt loked 698 W Line missing. K milke D whyte face.. goodlye 699 W stouly K ful D stoutely than 700 D Cyrcote 701 D blanchmere yt 702 W well dyght K wel clad D cladde..well dyght 703 WD corked..knyght D Hys..were 704 WKD He W fote WD bothe..hande 705 WKD As W ony 706 WD hym 707 WKD And W dyde doe K him 708 WD hym..speke

A	Cp
But sette trestles and laid the bord,	But made hum redy to laye the borde;
.....	He layde the cloth, and set forth bread 710
.....	And also wine, both whyte and reed;
And torches in the halle he ligte,	Torches in the hale he dyd lyght,
And redi to the soper digte.	all thyng red to souper he dyghte;
Than ther com out of the bour	and sone after with greate honoure
A damoisele of gret honour; 800	There came a ladye out of her boure, 715
In the lond non fairer nas,	.....
In a diapre clothed ȝhe was.	.....
wiȝ hire come maidenes tene,	and with her came maydenes fyftene,
Some in scarlet, some in grene,	Some in reed, and some in grene.
Gent of bodi, of semblaunt swete; 805	.....
And degarre hem gan grete.	Syr Degore followed anone ryght,
Ac hi ne answerede no wiȝt,	And nought she spake vnto the knyghte;
.....	But yede and washed euerychone, 720
But ȝede to the soper a-non ri t.	and to souper gan they gone.
"Certes", quath sire degarre,	.....cf. Cp. 726
"Ich haue hem gret, and hi nowt me. 810	.....cf. Cp. 727
But thai be domb, bi and bi,	.....cf. Cp. 728
"Thai schul speke first ar i"	.....cf. Cp. 729

W, K, D.

708 WD hym..speke 709 WKD hym W besy to lye D readye 710 WKD clothe W sette..brede D forthe breade 711 WDK wyne WD bothe W reed D redde 712 W dydde K hall did D halle 713 WKD All WK thynge redy WD dyght D thynge redye..supper 714 WKD And W grete D sonne 715 W lady D oute 716 WKD And K fiftene 717 W rede D redde 718 WD folowed D right 719 WD knyght K knighte D naught 720 WD washed 721 WKD And D supper can

A	Cp
The leuedie that was of rode so brigt,	The Ladye was fayre and bryght,
amidde ȝhe sat a-non rigt,	In the mydde of the desse she set downe ryght;
And on aither half maidenes fiue 815	On euery syde sate maidens fyue,
.....	Fayre and goodly, as any was alyue. By 725
..... cf. A 809	"By God," then sayde syr Dagore, (p.25)
.....cf. A 810	"I haue you blessed, and you not me;
..... cf. A 811	"But you seme dombe, by saint Johan,
..... cf. A 812	"I shall make you speke and I can."
The dwerw hem seruede al-so blius,	.....
Wiȝ riche metes and wel idigt;	.....
The coppe he filleȝ wiȝ alle his migt.	.....
Sire Dogarre southe of curteisie:	Syr Dagore coude of curtesye; 730
He set a chaier bifore the leuedie, 820	He yede and sate before the Lady;
And ther-in hig-selue set.	And when he had taken that seate,
And tok a knif and carf his met.	He tok a knyfe and cute his meate.
At the soper litel at he,	Full lytell meate at souper eate he,
But biheld the leuedi fre,	He dyd so beholde that mayden fre; 735
And seȝ ase feir a wiuman 825	Hym thought she was the fayrest Lady
Als he heuere loked an;	That euer before he dyd see.
That al his herte and his thout	All his heart, thought, and myght,

A 820 achaier
A 825 awiman

W, K, D.

722 W lady D lady that was so...bright 723 K right D deyse..sate right 724 WD maydens W fyne K side..fine 725 W ony D a lyue 726 W than sayd syr K By god..sir D By god then sayede Syr 727 W ye not D youe..youe 728 W ye..saynt D youe..Saynt John 729 D youe 730 W curteyse D coulde ..courtesye 731 WK sat D lady 732 W whan..sete D whan 733 W cutte his mete K knife D cut hys 734 W mete..ete K Fullytel meat D lyttell.. supper 735 W dyde K did..behold..fee 736 K Him D lady 737 W afore he dyde se D euer he before dyd see 738 W herte K Al..might D hys hearte

A

hire to loue was ibrowt;

and tho thai hadde souped a-now3,

The drew com and the cloth he drou3; 830

The leuedis wessche euerichon,

And 3ede to chaumbre quik a-non.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

In-to the chaumbre he com ful sone.

The leuedi on here bed set,
fol.83b,col.a.

.....

And a maide at here fet, 835

And harpede notes, gode and fine;

Another brougte spices and wine.

vpon the bedde he set adoun,

to here of the harpe soun;

for murthe of notes so sschille 840

he fel a-doun on slepe stille.

A 838 No blank in the MS for bedde

Cp

Was in that lady that was so bright.

And when they had supped all, 740

The dwarfe brought water into ye hall;

then gan they washe euerychone,

And then to chamber gan they gone.

"Trewly," quod Degore, "and after I wyl,

"to loke on that lady all my fyll; 745

"Who that me warneth, he shall a-by,

"Or to do him make a sory crye."

"Upon the stayre they them nome,

afid sone into the chamber he come.

The lady that was so fayre and bright, 750

Upon her bed she sate downe ryght.

.....

She harped notes swete and fine,

Her maydens fylled a pyece of wyne 752a

and syr Degore sate him downe,

For to heare the harpes sowne,

That thorowe the notes of the harpe shyll 755

He layd hym downe and slept his fyll.

W, K, D.

739 WKD on K Lady W bryght 740 W whan..souped K soupped al D whan 741 WK the K hal D dwarfe..in to the 742 W Thenne K Then D Than WD wasche 743 WD than W chambre K camber 744 WKD wyll W Truely D trewlye 745 WKD To K Lady al..fyl 746 W abye K shal aby D a bye 747 W hym D Or cause hym to make a foule crye 748 W the waye he nome 749 WK And W scone.. chambre 750 WK bryght W They lady 751 W Upno..bedde..sat 752 W fyne 752a This line occurs in K and W, not in Cp. K pece of wine 753 WK And W sat hym 754 W here 755 K shyl 756 W layde..slepte K him..fyl

A	Cp
So he slep al that nigt;	This fayre lady, that ylke nyght,
the leuedi weeig him warm aplight,	She bad go couer that gentyll knyght,
and a pilewe vnder his heuad dede,	D.1. and And rychs clothe abouto hym caste, 768a
and gede to bedde in that stede. 845	And the ladye went to another bed at the laste (p.26)
Amorewe, when hit was dai-ligt,	So on the morowe, when it was daye, 760
sche was vppe and redi digt;	The Lady rose, the sothe to say,
faire sche awaked him the;	And into the chambre the waye gan take;
"aris," sche seide, "graig the an go."	She sayde, "syr knyght, aryse and wake!"
And seide thus in here game, 850	the Lady sayde, all in game,
"Thou art worth to suffri schame,	"ye be well worthy to haue blame, 765
That al nigt as a beut sleptest,	"For as a beast all nyght thou dyd slepe,
And non of mine meidens ne keptest."	"And of my maydens thou tokest no kepe."
"O gentil leuedi," seide degarre	and then answered the knyght so fre,
"for godes loue, forgif hit me! 855	"Mercy, madame, and forgyue it me.
"Certes the murie harpe hit made,	"The notes of thine harpe it made, 770
"Elles miade newt ne bade.	"Or ele the good wyne that I had;
"Ac tel me, leuedi so hende,	"But tel me nowe, my Lady hende,
"Ar ich out of thi chamber wende,	"Or I out of this chambre wende,
"Who is louerd of this lond,	"Who hath this castel in his hande,
"And who this castel hath in hond;	"And who is lorde of this lande; 775

A 844 pilewer

W, K.

(p.148)

757 W nyght K Thys..Lady 758 K gentyl D.1. /768a This line occurs only in W 759 W lady went K Lady..lest 760 W whan 762 W her waye K chambre 763 W sayd 764 WK sayd W Thoy lady K The .al 765 WK Ye 766 W dyde K al..did 767 W maydens tokest K mayndens 768 WK and answered W than K knight 769 K madam 770 W thyne 771 W elles..bade 772 W tell me nowe K lady 774 W hathe.. castell.. hende K who.. hand 775 W londe K Lorde.. thys

A

"wether thou be widue or wif,

"Or maiden git of clene lif;

"And whi her be so fele wimman

"Allone wig-outen ani man." 865

The damesele sore sigte,

And bigan to wepen a-non rigte.

"Sire, wel fain ich telle the wolde,

"gif ouere the better be me ascholde.

"Mi fader was a riche baroun, 870

"And hadde meni a tour and toun.

"he ne hadde no child but me;

"Ich was his air of this cuntre.

"In mene ich hadde meni a knigt,
fol.83b, col.b
"And squiere that were gode and ligt, 875

"An stalewrht men of meister,

"To serue in court, fer and ner

"Ac therne is ther here biside

"A sterne knigt, iknawe ful wide;

"Ich wene in bretaine ther be non 880

"so strong a man so he is on.

Cp

"Whether that ye be mayden or wyfe,

"And in what maner ye lede your lyfe,

"and wht you haue so many women,

"K-lone withoute any man."

.....

.....

"Syr, fayne I wolde the tell, 780

"and thou coulde it amende well;

"My father was a bolde barowne,

"and holden a lorde of towre and towne;

"He had neuer chylde but me;

"I am heyre in this countre." 785

(Howe syr Dagore fought for a lady with
a gyaunt,and slewe hym.

"There hath me wowed many a knyght,

"And many a squyre well dyght;

.....

.....

"But then ther wonned here besyde

"A stout gyaunt, full of pryde;

.....

.....

W, K.

776 W sheder 778 WK And K ye 779 W withouten ony K without 781 WK And K wel 783 W fader 783 WK And..toure 784 K childe 785 W ayre K thye Title: W How syr.. foughte K Sir..him 786 W hathe K wodew.. knight 787 K wel 788 W then 789 W stoute K ful

A	Cp
"he had iloued(i) me ful gore,	"he hath me desyred longe and yore, 790
"Ac in herte neuere more	"And hym to loue may I neuermore, (p. 27)
"Ne mizte ich louie him azein.	.....
"But whenne he seghze ther was no gein, 885	.....
"he was aboute, wiz maistri,	"He is about, with his mastrye,
"for to rauisse me a-wai.	"to do me shame and vilanye.
"Mine knizites wolde defende me,	.....
"And ofte fowzten hi and he.	.....
"The best he slowgh the firste dai, 890	.....
"And sethen an-other(), par ma fai,	.....
"And sethen the thridde, and the ferthe,	.....
the beste that mizte gon on erthe;	.....
"Mine squiers that weren so stoute,	.....
"bi foure, bi fiue thai riden oute, 895	.....
"On hors armed wel a-nowz;	.....
"his houen bodi he hem slough.	.....
"Mine men of mester he slough alle,	"And he hath slayne my men eche one,
"And other pages of mine halle;	"saue my sorie dwarfe alone." 795
"Therfore ich am sore agast 900	.....
"Lest he wynne me ate last."	.....
A 891 anothe with no space for r	

W, K.

790 W hathe..longe nad ... K longe 792 W aboute..mestrye 793 W velonye
WK To 794 WK hathe W ychone 795 WK Saue W sory dwerfe K sorye

A	Cp
wiȝ this word sche fil to grounde,	"Ryght as she stode, she fell to the grounde
And lai aswone a wel gret stounde.	and sowned there in that stounde.
hire maidenes to hire come,	All her damoselles to her come,
And in hire armes vp hire nome. 905	To comfort her, and her vp nome;
he beheld the leuedi wiȝ gret pite;	the Layde loked on syr Degore; 800
"Leueli ma dame," quath he,	"Lyefe dame!" then sayde he,
"On of thine ich am here.	"Be not adrade while I am here;
"Ich wille the help be mi pouere."	"I wyll the helpe to my power."
"ghe, aire, "ghe saide, "then al mi long 910	"syr," she sayde, "all my lande
"Ich wil the ȝiue, in-to thin hond,	"I wyll cease it into thy hande, 805
.....	"and all my good I wyll the geue,
"And at thi wille bodi mine,	"and all my bodye whyle I lyue,
.....	"For to be at your wyll,
.....	"Earlye and late, loude and styll;
.....	"and thy Lemman for to bee, 810
"ȝif thou miȝt wreke me of hine."	"To wreke me nowe on myne enemye."
The was he glad al for to fiȝte, fol. 84a col. a	Then was syr Degore fayne to fyght
A wel gladere that he miȝte 915	.....
heue the leuedi so brigt,	For to defend the Ladyes ryght,
gif he slough that other knigt.	and to slaye that other knyght,

A 910 a of than is made over from e
A 913 at is written above the line between And and thi.

W, K.

796 W they stode K right grouñe 797 WK And W soned 798 W damoyselles K Al 799 W comforte 800 WK The ladye K sir 801 W Lefe..theune sayd K Liefe 802 W whyles K a drade 803 W powere 804 W Syr..sayd..londe K Sir..al 805 W I wll it cesse..honde K wyl 806 WK And gyue K wyl..giue 807 WK And W body K al..while..liue 808 W at all your 809 W Erly K Erlye late.. or styl 810 WKD And WD lemman..be K leman 811 W myn enemie K mine D Wreake 812 W That was Degore K Then KD was Degore 813 WD defende K de fend W that KD that ladyes right 814 W to sle WKD And K sle..knight D slea..Knight

A	Cp
.....	and wyne that ladye that was so bryght. 815
And als thai stod and spek ifere,	And as they stode both in feare,
a maiden cried, wiȝ reuful chere,	Her maydens came ridinge with heauye chere.
"her come oure enemi faste vs ate; 920	She bade "drawe the brydge hastelye,
"Drauwe the bregge, and aschet the gate,	"For here cometh youre enemie,
"Or he wil alen ous euerichone."	"Or els he wyl sle vs eche one." 820
Sire degarre stirt vp a-non,	syr Degore starte vp anone.
And at a window him seȝ,	Out at a wyndowe she hym see;
wel i-armed on hors hegh; 925	He was sone armed on horse hye;
a fairer bodi than he was on	So stout a man as he was one,
In armes ne segh he neuer non.	In armes sawe she neuer none. (p.28) 825
Sire degarre armed him biiue,	Syr Degore armed hym beliue,
And on a stede gan out driue;	And out of the castel he gan dryue,
wiȝ a spere grot of gayn 930	.....
to the kniȝt he rit aȝein.	and rode euen the gyaunt agane;
.....	They smote togither with much maine,
The kniste(s) spere al to-sprong,	that theyr good speares all to-braste; 830
Ac degarre was so strong,	Degore was stronge, and sate faste,
And so harde to him thrast,	.....
But the kniȝt sat so fast, 935	.....
A 922 The last letter of alen is more like u than n A 932 A, cf. 532, 674, 983	Cp 824 S of So is omitted

W, K, D.

815 WKD And W wynne..lady K wyn..bright D wynne bright 816 W bothe..fere D bothe.. feere 817 WD rydynge..heuy K heauie 818 W bad..bryge hastely K bringe hastelie D bridge 819 W enemy K your ennemye D enemye 820 W elles..vs ychone D will slea.. echeone 821 WKD Syr K start a none W sterte 822 W Oute..he hym se D Oute..he K windowe 823 D scone..horse a hye 824 WKD So WD stoute 826 W bylyue K him D belyue 827 D oute..Castle W oute..castell 828 WKD And WK agayne D gyaunte agayne 829 W togyder..moche mayne KD mayne D smotte together..muche 830 WKD That W speres..brast K their good..al D brast 831 WD fast W Stroge.sat

A	Cp
That the stede rigge to-brek,	But his stedes backe braste a-two;
and fel to grounde, and he ak.	they syr Degore fell to the grounde tho;
But a-non stir(t) vp the knizt,	And then he stert vp and lough,
And droug out his sverd brizt.	and his swerde he out drough. 835
"Alizt," he saide, "a-doun a-non! 940	they sayd the gyaunt to hym anone,
"to fizt thou schalt afote gon,	"On fote we wyll togyther gone."
"for thou hast slawe mi stede;	"Thou hast,"sayd Degore, "slayne my good stede;
"Dez dint schal be thi mede.	"I hope to quite the thy mede;
"Ac thine stede sle i nille,	"to slee thy stede nought I wyll, 840
"Ac on fote fizte ich wille." 945	"But to fyght with the my fyll."
than on fote thai toke the fizt,	And tho they fought on fote in fere,
and hewe to-gidere wiz brondes brizt.	With stronge strokes and helme clere.
The knizt zaf sire degarre	the gyaunt gaue Syr Degore
sterne strokes, gret plente;	Huge strokes, great plente;
And he him azen also, 950	and syr Degore did him also,
that helm and scheld cleue a-two.	Tyll helme and basynet braste in two.
the knizt was a-greued sore	the gyaunte was agreued sore,
that his armour to-burste thore.	Because he had his bloud forlore.

A 938 no space for t after stir
A 944 inille A 949 is written
in the column for capitals

W, K, D.

832 K brage D hys..brast in 833 W thenne K Then...fel D Then Syr 834 WD sterte.. loughe W thenne K an D than 835 WKD And..good sw. WD swerde W droughe KD hys D droughe 836 WD Than K Then D sayed..gyaunte 837 W togyder KD together K wyl D foote wyll we 838 D sayde..my stede 839 WD quyte 840 WKD To K wyl D slea..naught End of D 11[a] Here follows in D a colored drawing occupying three fourths of 11[b] and depicting Sir D. fighting with a knight half as large again. Both are on foot with drawn swords, Sir D. bringing his down dangerously near the giant's helm, and the giant with his raised over his back preparatory to a blow. A green tree is in the left background, and a red and white checker-board castle on the right, with a very well-dressed Tudor lady looking out from a window and firmly clutching the sill. 841 W fyl 842 D foote..feere 843 D on helme K with 844 WKD The D gyaunte 845 WD Houge W grete D greate plentye 846 WKD And W dyde hym D Syr..dyd hym 847 W barste K Tyl..breaste D basynette brast 848 WKD The W gyaunt KD a greued D gyaunte 849 Bycause..hadde..blode D hys bloode for lore

A	Cp
A strok he ȝaf sire degarre Fol. 842, col.b.	He stroke vpon syr Degore so, 850
That to grounde fallen is he. 955	than to the grounde he made him go.
But he stirt vp a-non riȝt,	Syr Degore recouered sone anone,
And swich a strok he ȝaf the kniȝt,	and such a stroke he gaue that knyght,
Vpon his heued so harde iset,	and on the crowne so it sette,
(Thurh) helm and heued and bacinet,	that through his helme and basynette 855
that ate brest stod the dent; 960	He made his swerde go thorowe his heed,
Ded he fil doun verraiment.	and anone the gyaunt fel downe deed.
The leuedi lai in o kernel,	the lady sat in her castel,
And biheld the batail sueri del,	and sawe al the bataylo,
.....	Howe the gyaunt was sleyne, p. 29 860
.....	that wolde her haue forlaine.
ȝhe he was neuer er so blithe;	She was as glad of that syght
sche thankede god fele sithe. 965	As euer was byrde of the day lyghte.
Sire degarre com in-to castel;	Syr Degore came to the castel,
Agein him com the damaisel,	and against hym came that damesel. 865

A 958 MS Dat,

W, K, D

850 W vpon..soo D Syr 851 WKD That WD hym W goo 852 WD soone a plyght K degore 853 WKD And WD suche 854 WKD And D yt W soo 855 WKD That W Throwe.. basynet D hys 856 W hed D hys..hys headde 857 WKD And W fell D fell..deadde K omits the line. 858-859 are printed in Cp in one line, with a comma after castel. 858 WKD The WD castell KD sate K Lady D ladye 859 WKD And W all the holde batayll K al the hole D all the hole battell 860 W How..slayne D gyaunte.. slayne K sleine 861 WKD That..forlayne D woulde 862 W glade D was gladde 863 WD daye lyght W bryde K lighte 864 W Seestill K Sir..castle D Castell 865 WKD And WD agaynst W damoysell D damesell K damosel him

A

And thonked him swithe of that dede;
In-to chamber sche gan him lede,
And vnarmed him anon, 970
And set him hire bed vpon,
.....
.....
And saide, " sire, par charite,
"I the prai, dwel wiz me;
"And al mi lond ich wil the giue,
"And mi-selue whil that i liue." 975
"Grant merci, dame," saide degarre,
"Of the gode thou bed at me;
"Wende ich wille in-to other londe,
"More of hauentoure for to fonde;
"And be this twelue moneth be go, 980
"Agein ich wil come the to."
The leuedi made mochе mourning
for the knigtes departing;
And gaf him a stede, god and sur,
Gold and siluer an god armur; 985

Cp

She thanked hym of his good deede,
and to her chamber she dyd hym leade;
She set hym on her bedde anone,
and vnarmed hym full sone,
She toke hym in her arms two, 870
and kyssed hym a hundred tymes and mo;
.....
.....
and sayde, "All my good I wyll the geue,
"and my body while I lyue."
"Grammercie, damosell," then sayde he,
"Of that ye haue graunted me; 875
"But I must in-to farre contre,
"My auentures for to see,
"Unto these twelue monethes be ago,
"and then I shall come you to."
.....
.....
.....
.....

A 975 MS iliue

W, K, D.

866 WD dede D hys 867 WKD And W chambre..dyde..lede 868 W sette K him D sett 869 WKD And D soone 870 W harmes two KD armes 871 WKD And W hym c. tymes K ans D kyste 872 WKD And W sayd..gyue K saide 873 WKD And WD whyle W body 874 W Gramercy damoysell..sayd K Gramercye D Graunte mercye damesell than sayed 876 WD ferre W contree D muste into..countree 877 W se KD aduentures D Mo 878 W monthes K a go D Vntyll..agoe 879 WKD And W thenne D than..yeue

A	Cp
And bitaȝt hiȝ iheȝu, heuene king,	He betoke her to the heauen kynge; 880
And sore þai wepen at here parting.	The lady wept at his departyng.
Forht wente sire degarre,	Syr Degore rode vpon his waye,
Þurh mani a diuers cuntre;	Manye a longe iourney;
Euer-mor he rod west; 990	And euermore he rode weste,
So in a dale of o forest	Tyll a land he founde in a foreste. 885
he mette wiȝ a douȝti kniȝt,	To hym came prickyng a knyght,
Vpon a stede god and liȝt,	Well armed, and on his horse dyght,
In armes þat were riche and sur, fol. 84b, col.a	In armes that wolde endure,
Wiȝ þe escheld of asur, 995	With fyne golde and ryche asure;
And þre bor heuedes þer-in,	Thre bores heades were therein, 890
Wel ipainted wiȝ gold fin.	The whiche were of golde fyne.
Sire degarre anon riȝt	As sone as euer he sawe that knyght,
Hendeliche grette þe kniȝt,	He spake to hym anone ryght,
And saide, "sire, god wiȝ þe be." 1000	.....
And þous ageín answerede he:	.....
"Velaun, wat dost þou here	And sayde, "vylaine, what doest thou here
"In mi forest to chase mi dere?"	"In my forest to slee my dere?" (p.30) 895
Degarre answerede, wiȝ wordes meke,	syr Degore sayd, with wordes meke,
"Sire, þine der nought i ne seke: 1005	"syr, of thy dere I take no kepe,

W, K, D.

880 W heuen D Kinge K to heaven 881 WD wepte..departynge K Ladye D hys (end of D 13a) 882 K Sir d. D hys 883 W Journey D iourney 884 W west D euer more 885 WKlande W forest K Tyl D launde..forrest 886 W prekynge K knight D prykynge 887 K Wel D on horse 888 D woulde 890 W bore hedes ..theryne D boores..theryn 891 W They whiche K whyche..fine D whych 892 WD soone 893 K ryghte D a none right 894 W velayne..doest K vilaine (D iii) D sayed vyllayne 895 W sle D forrest..slea..deere 896 WKD Syr D sayed 897 WKD Syr D deere

A

"ich am an aunterous knigt,

"for to seche werre and figt."

The knigt saide, "wigouten fail,

"gif thou comest to seke batail,

"here thou hast thi per ifounde; 1010

"Arme the swithe in this stounde."

Sire degarre and his squier

Armed him in riche atir;

.....

.....

.....

wig an helm riche for the nones,

was ful of precious stones 1015

that the maide him gaf, saun fail,

for whom he did rather batail;

A ascheld he kest about his swere,

That was of armes riche and dere,

wig thre maidenes heuedes of siluer bright, 1020

A 1005 ine

Cp

"For I am an auenturous knight,

"that goeth to seke werre and fight."

His father answered and sayd,"sans fayle 900

"and thou be come to seke batayle,

"Then made the redy in a stounde,

"For thou hast thy felowe founde."

And then syr Degore, with-out daunger,

Armed hym to fyght with his father. 905

Howe syr Degore fought with his father,

and howe his father knew him

by the broken swerde.

HIs helme was good for the nones,

and well set with precious stones;

It myght wel be his owne, sans fayle,

For he wanne it once in batayle.

He cast his shielde about his swere, 910

Of ryall armes, good and dere.

.....

Cp 901 become

W, K, D.

898 W am aventurour knyght D aduenterous knyght 899 WKD That WD fyght W gothe 900 W fader..saunfayll K said D Hys..aunswered..sayde Sauns 901 W batayll K batayl D thous be come..seeke battayle 902 W Thenne KD redye K stonnde D Than 904 W thenne..daungere D than Syr..without 905 W fadere K him..fight D hys (D omits title) (W fader & how...fader knewe hym K air) 906 W A well good helme for D hys helme 907 WKD And W well sette..precyus K wel D sett.. precyous 908 W well..saunfayll K hys D Yt..well..hys..Sauns 909 W ones in batayll K ones..batail D yt ones..battayle 910 W kest..shelde..aboute D caste hys shylde..hys 911 K royal D royall..deare

A	Cp
A sschaft he tok that was nowt smal,	.....
wiȝ a kene coronal;	.....
.....	His good stede he began to stride,
.....	He toke his speare and began to ryde.
his squier tok another spere.	and his man toke another speare,
Bi his louerd he gan hit bere. 1025	and by his syde he gan it bere. 915
Lo swich auanture he gan bitide!	But loke what foly began that tyde.
The sone aȝein the fader gan ride.	the sonne against the father gan ryde,
And noither no knew other no wiȝt.	But neyther knewe other aryght;
Nou biginneȝ the firste fiȝt.	and thus begane they to fyght.
Sire degarre tok his coure thare; 1030	syr Degore had the greater shafte, 920
aȝen his fader a sschaft he bare;	and wonder wel he could his craft;
to bere him doun he badde imint;	To dashe hym downe then had he went,
Riȝt in the sscheld he set his dint;	and in his shyeld set suche a dent
The sschaft brak to peces al, fol. 84b, col.b	that his good speare all to-braste;
And in the sscheld sat the coronal. 1035	But his father was strong and sat faste. 925
An-other coure that gonne take;	another course th-on haue they take;
The fader tok, for the sones sake,	The father, for the sonnes sake. (p.31)
A sschaft that was gret and long,	.....
And he an-other also strong.	.....

A 1025 Bihis

W, K, D.

912 WK stryde D hys..steede..stryde 913 W spere D hys 914 WKD And WK spere D hys 915 WKD And K hys side D hys..oan yt beare 916 D folye 917 WKD The..agaynst W sone..fader 918 D a right 919 WKD And..began K fight 920 W Syr K Sir..shofte 921 WKD And W well..coude..crafte K wel be D wonders well..coulde hys crafte 922 WD dasche W than..wente K him D than ..wentte 923 WKD And W sheide gave dente K And his shield..adent D hys shylde sett..dentte 924 WKD That W spere K al D hys 925 W fader..stronge..fast K sate D hys..stronge..sate 926 WKD Another K then W coure than D than 927 W fader..sones

A	Cp
to-gider thai riden wiȝ grete raundoun 1040	.....
And aither bar other adoun;	.....
wiȝ dintes that thai smiten there,	So harde they smote together, insothe,
here stede rigges to-borsten were;	That theyr horses backes brake both,
A-fote thai gonne fiȝt ifere	and then they fought on fote in fere 930
And laiden on wiȝ swerdes clere. 1045	With hard stroke and helme clere.
The fader amerueiled was	And thus his father amarvayled was
whi his sword was point-les,	Of his swerde that was poyntles,
And seide to his sone a-pliȝt,	And to hym sayd, anone ryght,
herkne to me a litel wiȝt;	"A-byde a whyle, thou gentyll knyght! 935
"wher were thou boren, in what lond?" 1050	"Where was thou borne, and in what land?"
"In litel bretaigne, ich vnderstond;	"Syr," he sayd, "in England.
"kingges doughter sone, wit-outen les,	"A kynges doughter is my mother,
"Ac i not wo mi fader wes."	"But I wot not who is my father."
"what is thi name?" than seide he.	"What is thy name?" then sayd he. 940
"Certes, men clepeȝ me degarre." 1055	"Syr, my name is Degore."
"O degarre, sone mine,	"Syr Degore, thou art welcome,
"Certes ich am fader thine;	"For wel I wote thou arte my sonne.
"And bi thi sword i knowe hit here;	"By this swerde I knowe the here;
"The point is in min awemere."	"The poynt is in my pautenere." 945
A 1053 inot 1058 iknowe	

W, K, D.

928 W togyder D smotte 929 WD bothe W broke 930 WKD And W thenne D than..foote ..feere 931 WD harde strokes W on helme D cleere 932 W fader a mervayled K hys..a marvayled D than hys...a marueyled 933 KD hys D swearde 934 KD sayde.. right 935 K Abyde..gentyl knyghte D A byde..gentell 936 W londe D wast..lande 937 W Englonde K sayde D sayed..Englande 938 D ys W moder 939 W fader K wote D wott..ys 940 W thenne D ys..than sayde 941 D ys 942 WKD Syr D thow arte wellcome 943 W sone K art D well.wotte thow 944 K thys D thye 945 K point.. pantenere D poynte ys

A	Cp
he tok the point and set ther-to; 1060	"He toke the poynt and sette it to,
.....	"And they accorded bothe two.
Degarre fel iswone tho,	.....
And his fader, sikerli,	.....
Also he gan swony.	.....
And whanne of swone ariseu were,	.....
The sone cride merci there 1065	.....
His owen fader of his misdede;	.....
And he him to his castel gan lede,	.....
And bad him dwelle wig him ai.	.....
"Certes, sire, "he saide, "nai.	.....
"ac, gif hit goure wille were, 1070	.....
"to mi moder we wende ifere,	.....
"for ghe is in gret mourning."	.....
"Blethelich," quath he, "bi heuene kyng."	.....

A 1063 The last letter resembles ꝑ more than y. Fol. 85 of the MS A is here cut out in such a way that ll. 1074-1088, the first fifteen lines of col. a, are entirely missing; of the remaining twenty-nine lines in the column, the initial, in whole or in part, and, in a few cases, one or two more letters are left. A 1089 the first upstroke of ꝑ (which occurs also perhaps in 1087); 1090 the first up stroke and the first downstroke of 1091 t, 1092 A, 1093 M, 1094 A, 1095 Th, 1096 A, 1097 ff , 1098 A, 1099 t, 1100 h, 1101 t, 1102 Th, 1103 Th, 1104 h and the outer edge of the short curve of o or a, 1105 Mi, 1106 Gr (first stroke of r only) 1107, 1108 O in both, followed by a straight stroke like the first of f, without the projections to the left of the long stroke usual in p. 1109 Of, 1110 The, 1111 Of, 1112 ty, 1113 Org, 1114 Ther, 1115 God, 1116 And (d incomplete), 1117 Ga

---

W. K. B.

946 D poynte..sett yt (D 13b) D 946 is preceded by a colored drawing occupying two-thirds of the page and showing a bearded Knight with a sword hanging down from his left hand, and grasping with his right the hand of a young knight, who holds over his left shoulder a very pointless sword. Each knight wears a very long scabbard. The background consists of five round-topped green trees springing from the greensward of the foreground.

Cp	W, K, D.
So longe the haue spoke togither,	WKD So W they..togyder D they..spoken together
Both the sonne and the father,	W Bothe..sone..fader D Bothe
That they be ryght well at one, 950	K wel D right
The father and the sonne alone.	W fader..sone
syr Degore and his father dere,	WKD Syr W fader D hys..deare
Into Englande they rode in fere;	W Englonde D In to..feere
They were both armed and wel dighte,	WD bothe..well dyght
as it behoueth euerye knyght. 955	WD As W becometh D yt..euery
They rode forth on theyr iourney	W Journey D iourneye (D 14a)
Many a myle of that contrey,	KD countrey
And on theyr way they rode full fast;	K and.. ful D waye..faste
Into England they came at the laste.	W Englonde K englande D In to Englande
When they myght England se, 960	WD Whan..Englonde D see
They drewe thyther as they wold be; D 4	W theder..wolde K thither (151) D drewe them thyther..woulde
When they were to the palayes come (p. 32)	W whan..wher..palays K palais D Whan..palace
They were welcome, all and some,	W wher K al D wellcome
and they behelde ouer all.	KD And..be helde..al
The ladye them spyed ouer a wall; 965	K spied..wal D lady
and when the ladye sawe that syght,	WD And whan that lady K that Lady.. sight
She went to them with all her myght,	W wente K al...might
And ryght well she them knewe,	K and..wel D right
and then seh chaunged all her hewe,	WD And than K And..al
and sayd, "my dere sonne Degore, 970	W And..sone D And sayde..deare
"Thou has thy father brought with thee."	W fader..the K Thou..thou father KD the
"Crewly, madame, "then sayd he,	W Truely..than D Trewlye..sayed K Trewly
"Full well I wote it is he."	W <u>that</u> it is he K Ful wel D yt ys

Cp	W, K, D.
"Nowe thanked be god, "then sayde the kynge,	W Now..than sayd..sayd..king D than sayd
"For nowe I knowe, without leasynge, 975	W wote..lesynge
"Who is Degore's father in dede."	W syr..fader D ys
the Lady sowned in that stede,	W sone..sekerly
And soone after, sykerlye,	
The knyght wedded that Lady.	K knight..lady D ladye
She and her sonne was departed a-t-win, 980	W sone,. I twynne K a twyn D were.. a twyne
For he and she were to nye kynne.	W of kynne
Forthe then went syr Degore,	W Forth thenne wente syr degore D forth..wente
With the kynge and his menye:	WD meyne D hys
His father and his mother dere,	W fader..moder K Hys D Hys..hys..
Unto the castell they wente in feare, 985	W Unto they.. fere K castee.. went D Vnto..castle..went..feere
Where-as dwelled that lady bright	WK bryght
that he had wonne in right;	WKD That..fyght (end of D 14a)
And wedded her with great solemnite	W grete solemphyte K and..solempayte D greate solemphytye Co soulepnite (D 14b)
Before all the Lordes of that countre.	D lordes..countree
Thus came the knyght out of his care. 990	D oute of care
God geue vs grace wel to fare,	W gyve..well D well
And that we, vpon domas daye,	K and D And
Come to the blysse that lasteth aye.	W ay D May come K Co me
	WD AMEN (D) K Finis
Thus endeth the tretyse of	W treatyse
syr Degore.	D Here.. treatyse (These words are written on a label surrounded by a conventional device of two dragons.)
Imprynted by Wyllyam Copland.	W Emprynted at London in Flete strete at the sygne of the sonne by Wynkyn de Worde. (Line divisions after Em.of Worde)
	K Imprinted at London, by John king.
	(End written in lower right hand corner).

APPENDIX I

BIBLIOGRAPHY[1]

Ancient Metrical Tales, ed. C. H. Hartshorne, London 1829.

Anglia, Zeitschrift für englische Philologie, hrsg. von (1) R.P. Wülcker, (2) E. Flügel & G. Shirmer, (3) E. Einenkel, Halle 1878. (Angl.)

Archiv für das Studium der neueren Sprachen und Litteraturen, hrsg. von (1) L. Herrig, (2) A. Tobler, J. Zupitza, (3) A. Brandl, A. Tobler, Braunschweig 1846 - (Archiv)

Arthour and Merlin, hrsg. von E. Kölbing, Altenglische Bibliothek IV, Leipzig 1890.

Ashton, J., Romances of Chivalry told and illustrated in fac-simile, London 1887.

Behrens, D., Beiträge zur Geschichte der französischen Sprache in England. I Zur Lautlehre der französischen Lehnwörtern im ME. Französische Studien V 2, hrsg. von G. Körting und E. Koschwitz, Heilbronn, 1881-1889.

Behrens, D., Die französischen Elemente im Englischen. Paul's Grundriss der germanischen Philologie, L 799-836, Strassburg 1891.

Bishop Percy's Folio MS of Ballads and Romances, ed. J. W. Hales and F. J. Furnivall, London 1868. (PFMS).

Booker, J.M., A Middle English Bibliography, Heidelberg 1912.

Borland, C.R., A Catalogue of the Medieval MSS in the Library of the Faculty of Advocates at Edinburgh (MS) 1906-1908.

Brandl, A., Mittelenglische Literatur. Paul's Grundriss der germ. Philologie, II 609-736, Strassburg 1893.

Breier, W., Eule und Nachtigall, Eine Untersuchung der Ueberlieferung und der

---

[1] Names of authors precede titles, names of editors follow. Abbreviated titles used for reference in the notes are enclosed in parentheses.

Sprache der örtlichen und der zeitlichen Entstehung des ME Gedichts. Studien zur Englischen Philologie, hrsg. von L. Morsbach, Heft xxxix, Halle a S. 1910 (Breier, Eule)

Brown, Carleton, A Register of Middle English Religions and Didactic Verse; pr. for the Bibliographical Society, Oxford 1920.

Brueck, F., Die Consonanten-doppelung in den M-E Comparativen und Superlativen, Bonn 1886.

Bülbring, K. D., Altenglisches Elementarbuch, I Teil: Lautlehre, Heidelberg, 1902. (Blbrg. El.)

Bülbring, K. D., Geschichte der Ablaute der starken Zeitwörter innerhalb des Südenglischen, Quellen und Forschungen, Heft 63, Strassburg 1889. (Blbrg., Gesch. der Abl.)

Canticum de Creatione, hrsg. von C. Horstmann, Anglia I 287ff; Sammlung altenglischer Legenden I, Heilbronn 1878. (Cant. de Creat.)

Catalogue of Additions to the MSS in the British Museum, 1906-1910.

Catalogue of MSS in the Library of the University of Cambridge, Cambridge 1857.

Cornelius, H., Die altenglische Diphthongierung durch Palatale im Spiegel der mittelenglischen Dialekte. Studien zur englischen Philologie, hrsg. von L. Morsbach, heft xxx, Halle a S.1907. (Cornelius)

Cotgrave, R., A Dictionarie of the French and English Tongues, London 1611.

Deutschbein, M., Studien zur sagengeschichte Englands. I Die Vikingersagen. Cöthen 1906.

Dibdin, , Typographical Antiquities, vol. ii,iii,iv, London 1812.

Dictionary of National Biography, ed. L. Stephen and S. Lee, London 1885-1900.

Eilers, , Die Dehnung vor dehnenden Konsonanten-verbindungen im ME mit Berücksichtigung der neuenglischen Mundarten. Studien zur Englischen Mundarten. Studien zur Englischen Philologie, hrsg. von L. Morsbach, heft, xxvi, Halle 1908.

Englische Studien, Organ für englische Philologie, hrsg. von (1) E. Kölbing,(2) J. Hoops, Leipzig, 1877.

Floris und Blauncheflour, Me. Gedicht aus dem 13 Jahrh., hrsg. von E. Hausknecht, Berlin, 1885.

Gabrielson, A., The influence of w- in Old English as seen in the Middle English dialects, Neuphilologische Mitteilungen, Leipzig 1912. (Gabrielson)

Guy of Warwick, the Romance of, ed. J. Zupitza, EETS.ES XLII, XLIX, LIX, London 1883, 1887, 1891.

Hanssen, H., Die Geschichte der starken Zeitwörter im Nordenenglischen, Kiel 1906.

Horn Child and Maiden Rimnild, hrsg. von J. Caro; Kleine Publicationem aus der Auchinleck HS, Engl. St. XII, 323ff.

Kaluza, Max, Historische Grammatik der englischen Sprache, 2 verb. u. verm. Aufl., Berlin 1901. (Kal. Hist. Gr.)

Kaluza, Max, Chaucer und der Rosenroman, Eine literargeschichtliche Studie, Berlin 1893.

King of Tars, hrsg. von F. Krause, Kleine Publicationen aus der Auchinleck-Hs, Engl. St. XI 1-62.

King Richard, Zwei Fragmente von, hrsg. von E. Kölbing, Engl. St. VIII, 115-119.

Knott, T. A., An essay toward the Critical Text of the A-Version of "Piers the Plowman", Reprinted with additions from Modern Philology, vol. xii, no. 7, Chicago 1915.

Kölbing, E., Vier Romansenhandschriften, Engl. St. VII 178f.

Kluge, F., NE Proud-Pride, Engl. St. XXI 334f.

Lay le Freine, hrsg. von H. Varnhagen, Anglia III 415ff.

Luhmann, A., Die Überlieferung von Layamon's Brut nebst e. Darstellung der betonten Vokale u. Diphthonge. Studien zur englischen Philologie, hrsg. von L. Morsbach, heft XXI, Halle a S. 1906.

Luick, Karl, Historische Grammatik der Englischen Sprache, Leipzig 1914-

Marie de France, Die Lais der, hrsg. von K. Warnke, Halle 1900.

McGillivray, H. S., Influence of Christianity on the Vocabulary of Old English. Studien zur englischen Philologie, hrsg. von L. Morsbach, heft, VIII, Halle 1902.

Menger, L.E., The Anglo-Norman Dialect, a manual of its phonology and morphology, with illustrative specimens of the literature. Columbia University Studies in Romance Philology and Literature, New York 1904.

Morsbach, L., Mittelenglische Grammatik, Erste Hälfte, Halle 1896. (Gr. or ME Gr.

Morsbach, L., Ueber den Ursprung der neuenglischen Schriftsprache, Heilbronn 1888. (Morsbach, Schrifts.)

Murray, Sir J.A.H., Bradley, H., Craig, W., A New English Dictionary on Historical Principles, Oxford, 1888 - (NED)

Old English Homilies of the xiith Century, second series, ed. Morris, EETS 53, London 1873.

The Owl and Nightingale, ed. J. E. Wells, Belles Lettres Series, Boston 1907. (Owl and N.)

Pabst, F., Die Sprache der me. Reimchronik des Robert von Gloucester. I Lautlehre. Berlin 1889.

Penniworth of Wit, A, ed. D. Laing, Abbotsford Club Publications 29, Edinburgh 1857.

Pogatscher, A., Zur Lautlehre der Griechischen, lateinischen und romanischen Lehnworte im Altenglischen, Strassburg 1888. Quellen und Forschungen, 64. (Pogatscher, Lautlehre)

Potter, M. A., Sohrab and Rustem, the epic theme of a combat between father and son: a study of its genesis and use in literature and popular tradition, London 1902. Grimm Library, vol. 14.

Purgatorium Sancti Patricii, ed. E. Kölbing, Zwei me. Bearbeitungen der Sage von

St Patrick's Purgatory, Engl. St. I 57-113, and 540ff.

Reliques of Ancient English Poetry Consisting of Old Heroic Ballads, Songs, and Other Pieces of our Earlier Poets, Together with Some of Later Date by Thomas Percy, Lord Bishop of Dromore, London 1765,1767.

Saintsbury, G., A Short History of English Literature, N. Y. 1907.

Schofield, W. H., English Literature from the Norman Conquest to Chaucer, New York, 1906.

Seccombe, Th., and Allen, J. W., The Age of Shakespeare (1579-1631). With an Introduction by Professor Hales, London 1903. Handbooks of English Literature.

Sievers, E., Angelsächsische Grammatik, Zweite Aufl., Halle 1886. (Sievers, Gr.)

Sir Bevis of Hamtoun, the Romance of, ed. E. Kölbing, EETS.ES XLVI, XLVIII, LXV, London 1885, 1886, 1894.

Sire Degarree, A Metrical Romance of the End of the Thirteenth Century ed. D. Laing, Abbotsford Club Publication 28, Edinburgh 1849.

Syr Degore, Imprinted at London in Flett Street at the Sygne of the Sonne, by Wynkyn de Worde.

Syr Degore. Imprynted by Wyllyam Copland.

Syr Degore, Anno Domini MDLX. Imprinted at London by John King.

Syr Degore, in Select Pieces of Early Popular Poetry: Re-published principally from Early Printed Copies in the Black Letter. London 1817, Vol. I pp. 113-155. Ed. E. V. Utterson.

Sir Eglamour, Eine engl. Romanze des 14 Jahrh., auf Grund der gesamten Ueberlieferung hrsg. von G. Schleich, Palaestra LXII 1908.

Sir Orfeo, ein englisches Feenmärchen aus dem Mittelalter, ed. O Zielke, Breslau 1880. (Zielke)

Sir Tristrem, a metrical romance of the 13th century by Thomas of Ercyldoune, ed.

Sir W. Scott, Edinburgh 1811.

Skeat, W. W., An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language, Oxford 1882.

Skeat, W. W., Notes on English Etymology, Chiefly reprinted from the Transactions of the Philological Society, Oxford 1901.

Specimens of Early English Metrical Romances, chiefly written during the early part of the fourteenth century; to which is prefixed an historical introduction intended to illustrate the rise and progress of romantic composition in France and England, George Ellis, London 1811. (Ellis, Specimens)

Stratmann, F. H., ed. H. Bradley, A Middle English Dictionary, Oxford 1891. (Br. Strat.)

Sturmfels, A., Der altfranzösische Vokalismus im Mittelenglischen bis zum Jahre 1400. Anglia VIII, 201-263, IX 550-581. (Sturmfels)

ten Brink, B., Geschichte der Englischen Literatur, Vol. 1877.

ten Brink, B., The Language and Metre of Chaucer, 2nd edition, revised by F. Kluge. Trans. by M. Bentinck-Smith, London, 1901. (ten Br. Ch.)

Thornton Romances, ed. J. O. Halliwell, London 1844, The Camden Society.

Todd, H. J. Illustrations of Chaucer and Gower, London 1810.

University of Wisconsin Studies in Language and Literature, Number 2, Madison 1918. (Wisconsin Studies)

Warton, T., History of English Poetry, ed. W. C. Hazlitt, London 1871.

Wells, J.E. A Manual of the writings in Middle English 1050-1400, Yale Univ. Press, 1916.

APPENDIX II.

A collation of MS A with Laing's edition (Ab) shows the following incorrect readings in Ab.

	Ab.	A.
1.	th (as from C)	<u>th</u>
3.	aventouris..dai	auentes..ai
4.	Hou	how
5.	did	dede
7.	King	kyng
11.	was..verrament	nas..verraiment
12.	mi$_{\text{ȝ}}$t	mi$_{\text{ȝ}}$te
13.	justes	Iustes
15.	stirope	stirop
17.	he..none	ne..non
23.	life	lif
30.	sschall..halven	sschal..halden(?)
34-40.	(from C)	
55.	long	longe
78.	ȝhe	ȝe
96.	mot	mote
101.	aferered	afered
103.	I loued	iloued(pp.)
121.	is	his
122.	faught	faugt
149.	gam	gan
152.	sschall	sschal
153.	and	an
156.	fore	sore
161.	i-loren	icoren
175.	maid	maide
177.	sschall	schal
181.	there	<u>ther</u>
191.	swiche	swich
193.	sent..lond	sente..lōde
194.	hond	honde
210.	when	whan
213.	wiue	louie
217.	toke	tok
221.	warheth ȝhe	warht$_{\text{ȝ}}$ ȝe
223.	wonnyng	woniyng
234.	uppe	vppe
236.	his	hise
237.	litil	litel
244.	what	<u>that</u>
251.	Trinite	tinte
255.	negth	neg$_{\text{ȝ}}$

Ab.	A.	Ab.	A.
256. nemede	nēmede	422. doth	doht
269. litil	litel	426. folke	folk
276. nor	nom	431. verrement	verraiment
291. seth	seȝ (pt.)	438. just i-wold	iusti wold
292. selue	self	449. bredeth	bredeȝ
293. staleworth	staleworht	484. upon	vpon
300. all	al	500. great	gret
301. h'Em	hem	504. Sa	So
303. sechall	sechal	518. na more	nāmore
305. adown	a doun	527. est	eft
307. stound	stounde	540. i-smitten	ismiten
312. scho	sche	563. a-doune	adoun
319. nowe	nowt	580. a...agein	on..aȝein
321. quod	qued	591. Then	Than
323. grete	gret	592. come	com
327. ne	no	597. thowte	thowte
340. wold	wolde	601. i-take....be	i take.....bi
344. all	al	609. verrament	verraiment
366. strong hie	stronge hī.	610. Sacrament	sacrement
367. seth	seȝ	613. uncouthe	vncouthe
369. geneend	ȝeniend	618. neghth	neȝh
380. leid	leide	633. her	here
381. frufft	fruset	635. thinge	thingge
383. The Erl	Therl	626. that	tha
393. othir	other	634. How	Hou
394. widuues	widuue	637. miȝt	miȝte
401. wimman	wīman	650. aȝein	aȝen
421. lepe	lep	653. I chal	Ichal

Ab.	A.	Ab.	A.
659. last	laste	757. lond	loud
661. Sche	ȝhe	767. under	vnder
662. them	hem	771. an	and
666. merci, merci	mercy, merci	801. londe	lond
674. was sche	wasche	806. gret	grete
682. non	nou	820. Leuedi	leuedie
687. sche	ȝhe	827. all	al
694. I-ich	Ich	830. drouth	drouȝ
697. torne	terne	853. maidenes	maidens
699. King	kyng	866. Damaisele	dameisele
709. Then	than	869. scholde	sscholde
711. Now..I kepe	nou..ikepe (i=in)	874. knizt	kniȝ
712. dei	dai	910. said..all	saide..,al
713. se	see	911. thine	thin
719. most	moste	917. slouth	slough
726. cam..th'eld	com..theld	922. sleu	slen (See note l. 922)
727. some	som	940. seid	saide
728. inne	ime (3 strokes for nn)	942. my	mi
730. quick	quik	951. schelde	scheld
733. drouwth	drouioȝ	952. greved	greued
735. wold	wolde	961. verrament	verraiment
737. seth	seȝ (pt.)	981. com	come
740. wonyng	wonying	985. and	an
747. doun	doune	995. scheld	sscheld
752. Inowgh	Inouȝ	1000. said	saide

Ab.	A.	Ab.	A.
1005. dere..me	der..ine	1040. Togidder	to gider
1008. said	saide	1043. bursten	borsten
1014. helme	helm	1053. who	wo
1026. swiche	swich	1063. began swonni	he gan swony (See note on l. 1063)
aventoure	auente[n]	1065. crid	cride
1028. noither knew	noither ne	1070. your	ȝoure
ne other	knew other	1072. sche	ȝhe
1029. Now	Nou	1073. King	kyng
1031. Agein	aȝen	159, 301, 366, 744, 891, 972.	per n
1033. scheld	ssheld		

Other differences between A and Ab are due to conventions of editing. Laing has punctuated the text; he has capitalized initial letters of every line; he has introduced capitals freely within the lines (e.g. 569, 571, 610); he has separated prefixes from words they are a part of in A, sometimes with a hyphen (e.g. i-wis for A iwis), and sometimes without (e.g. a doun 53, for A adoun), or has joined them without notice when they are written separate in A (e.g. adoun 305, for A a doun); he has marked the pronoun the with an accent (cf. also quarre 785, sle 944); he has expanded all contractions and corrected some errors (e.g. 353, 367, 753) without notice; he has replaced everywhere by th, and i in iuste by i (e.g. 425, 447, 472); he has generally retained ȝ with the value gh (though not, e.g., in 285, 896, 939, where he uses gh, or in aȝein, 580, where he uses agein); he has replaced it by th in most cases where it has that value, though not in all (e.g. 547, 548, 1014, 1030); for th where the transliteration should be gh, see list of errors e.g. 618, 831); for ȝhe he twice uses sche, 661, 687.